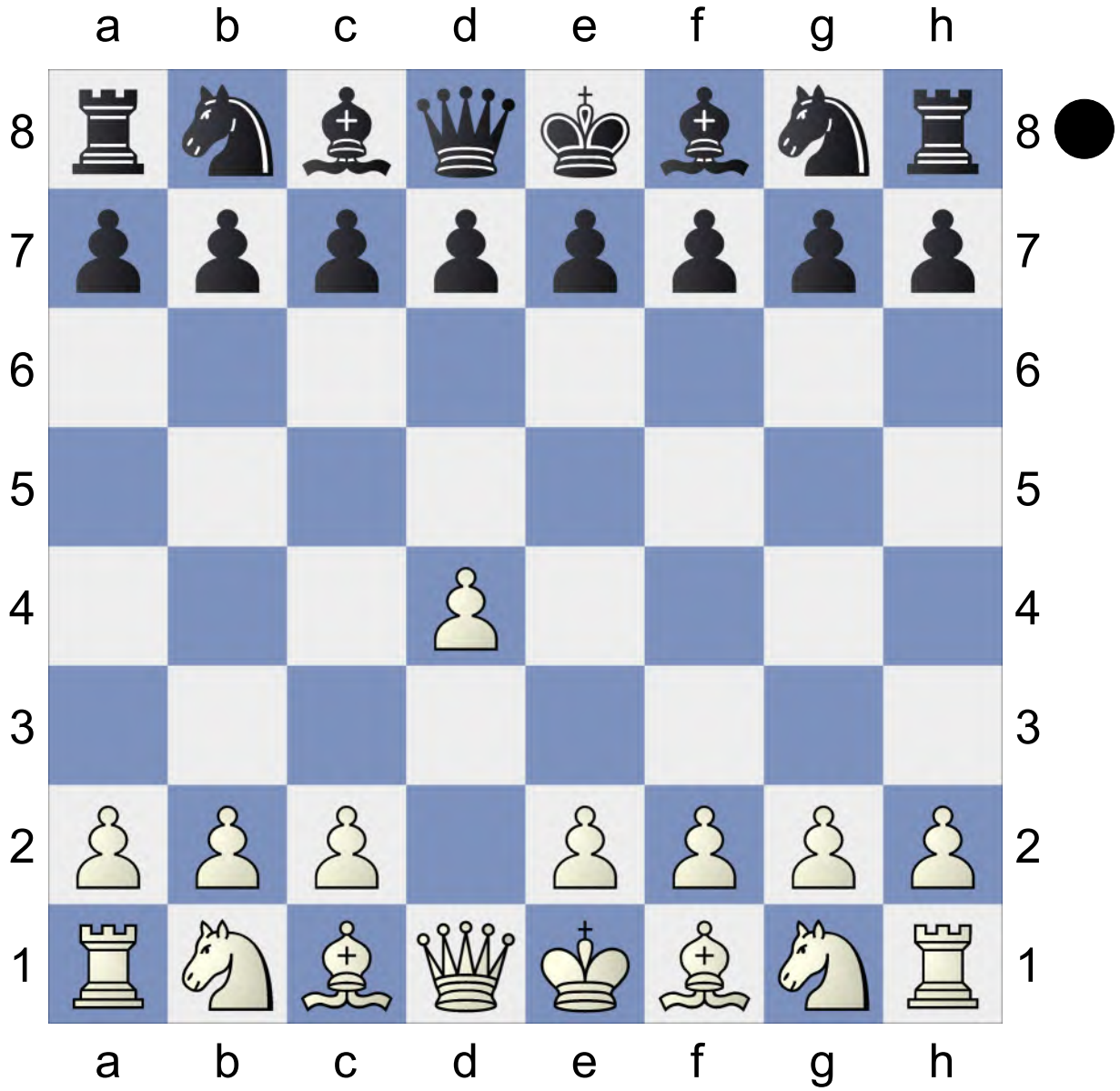
Chess Notes Presents:

THE BOOB ATTACK of The Slav



D01

1.d4

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	
1	. . . Nf6	Nc3[1] d5	Bg5[2] c5	e3[3] Nc6	Nf3[4] Bg4	Be2[5] e6	0-0 Be7	Ne5[6] Bxe2[7]	
2	. . . . . .	. . . . . .	. . . . . .	e4!? Nxe4![8]	Nxe4 dxe4	d5[9] h6!?	Bf4[10] Nd7	c3[11] Qb6![12]	∓

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	
3	. . .	. . .	. . .	Nf3	Bf4[13]	Nxe4[15]	Nd2	e3![16]	
	. . .	. . .	. . .	Ne4!?	e6[14]	dxe4	cxd4	dxe3[17]	
4	. . .	. . .	Bf4	e3[18]	exd4[20]	Nf3[21]	Be2[23]	0-0[24]	
	. . .	. . .	c5	cxd4![19]	a6!	Nc6[22]	Bg4	e6[25]	
5	. . .	. . .	f3	e4	Be3	Qd2	0-0-0	Nge2	
	. . .	. . .	e6[26]	Be7[27]	c6[28]	b6	Ba6	0-0[29]	
6	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Be3[30]	a3	Qd2	bxc3	
	. . .	. . .	. . .	Bb4N	dxe4∓	Nd5	Bxc3	Nxe3[31]	∓
7	. . .	. . .	. . .	Bg5[32]	Nxd5	e4	Bc1[33]	exd5[34]	
	. . .	. . .	Bf5	Nbd7	Nxd5	h6	e5	Qh4+[35]	
8	. . .	. . .	. . .	e4!?	fxe4	Bd3±[37]	Nf3	Bg5?[38]	
	. . .	. . .	. . .	dxe4	Bg6N[36]	c6	e6	Be7[39]	=
9	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Qf3	Qxf5	Qc8+	
	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Nxe4	Nxc3	Qxd4	Qd8[40]	
10	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Bg5	Bc4	Qe2[42]	0-0-0	
	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Nbd7	c6[41]	Qa5	exf3[43]	
11	. . .	. . .	. . .	g4	g5	e4	f4	f5!	
	. . .	. . .	. . .	Bg6	Nh5	dxe4	h6[44]	Bxf5[45]	↻
12	. . .	. . .	. . .	Bg5[46]	Qxd4[47]	Qh4	0-0-0	Bxf6	
	. . .	. . .	c5	cxd4	Nc6	d4	Qa5	gxf6[48]	=
13	. . .	. . .	. . .	e4	Qxd4	Bb5	Bxc6	exd5[51]	
	. . .	. . .	. . .	cxd4[49]	Nc6	Bd7	Bxc6[50]	Nxd5[52]	
14	. . .	c4[53]	Nc3[55]	cxd5	f3[56]	e4[58]	fxe4	Nf3[59]	
	d5	c6[54]	Nf6	cxd5	Qb6[57]	dxe4	e5	exd4[60]	
15	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	e4	e5[62]	f4	
	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	e6	Nc6[61]	Nd7[63]	Nb6[64]	
16	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	e4	dxe5	f4	
	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Nc6	e5[65]	Nxe5	Nc6[66]	

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
17	**. . .**	Nc3	f3	Bg5	Rb1[68]	e4	Bh4[71]	fxe4
	. . .	c6	Nf6	Qb6[67]	Nbd7[69]	h6[70]	dxe4	e5[72]

[1] Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'With' **2.f3** Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'White wants to reach the main line of the Blackmar-Diemer Gambit, while avoiding the Hubsch Gambit (see below). After' 2...d5
[Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'other possibilities are' 2...c5 3.d5 d6 4.e4 g6 Cherniaev & Prokuronov: ',']
[Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'or' 2...d6 Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'for Pirc players when after' 3.e4 Cherniaev & Prokuronov: ',' e5 Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'deserves attention']
3.e4 c5 Cherniaev & Prokuronov: '!?'
[Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'the most ambitious option; Black could also simply play' 3...e6 Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'with an excellent French Defence in prospect, since the move f3 does not seem particularly useful,']
[3...dxe4 4.Nc3]
4.e5
[4.Nc3]
4...Ng8
[Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'also possible is' 4...Nfd7 5.c3 Nc6 6.f4 e6 Cherniaev & Prokuronov: '; this French-type of position is good for Black and most often occurs when White avoids the Alekhine with 1 e4 Nf6 2 d3 d5 3 e5 Nfd7 4 d4, etc']
5.f4 Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'play transposes to the unusual Caro-Kann line 1 e4 c6 2 d4 d5 3 e5 c5 4 f4. In comparison to the French-type positions above, the queen's bishop will be able to get out and the king's knight can use the route ... Ne7-f5 to put pressure on d4.'

[2] Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'Instead' **3.e4** dxe4
[3...Nxe4 Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'is called the Hubsch Gambit' Cherniaev & Prokuronov: ', and after' 4.Nxe4 dxe4 Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'White has tried:'
A) 5.f3 e5 Cherniaev & Prokuronov: '!' 6.Be3 exd4 7.Bxd4 Nc6 8.Bb5 Bf5 Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'is excellent for Black.';
B) 5.Bf4 Cherniaev & Prokuronov: '(White wants to take his opponent out of all known theory)' e6 Cherniaev & Prokuronov: '(logical development)' 6.Ne2 c5 7.c3 Cherniaev & Prokuronov: '?!' Nc6 8.Qa4 Bd7 9.dxc5 Bxc5 10.Qxe4 Qb6 11.0-0-0 Bxf2 Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'and Black simply netted a pawn in D. Zimbeck-S.Atalik, Burbank 2005.';
C) 5.Be3 Nd7 6.c3 e6 7.Bc4 Nf6 8.Qc2 Bd7 9.f3 Bc6 10.fxe4 Bxe4 11.Qe2 c6 12.Bg5 Bg6 13.Nf3 Be7 14.Ne5 Nd7 15.Bxe7 Qxe7 16.0-0 Nxe5 17.Qxe5 0-0 Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'and Black is better, C.Blaauw-J.

Van Mil, Groningen 1994.';
D) 5.c3 e5 6.Bc4 exd4 7.Ne2 Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'was seen in E. Diemer-F.Heger, Ketsch 1978, and after' d3 8.Ng3 Nc6 9.Nxe4 Ne5 Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'Black is again better.';
E) 5.Bc4 Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'has been the most popular choice for White. Here and later Black has a lot of alternatives, but we consider only the line we believe is the best:' Nc6 6.c3 *(* Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'almost obligatory; after' *6.Be3 e5 7.d5 Na5 8.Be2 c6 9.c4 f5 10.Qa4 Bd7 11.Bd2 b6 12.Bxa5 cxd5 13.Qd1 bxa5 14.Qxd5 Be7 15.Qxe5 0-0 16.Qd5+ Kh8 17.Rd1 Be8 18.Qxd8 Rxd8* Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'Black is better, H. Naused-C.Bourgoin, correspondence 2001' *)* 6...e5 Cherniaev & Prokuronov: '!' Cherniaev & Prokuronov: '(again the best)' 7.d5 Ne7 8.f3 *(* Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'recommended by Serper as White's best course; instead' *8.Qa4+* Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'is met by' *Bd7 9.Qb3 Nf5 10.Qxb7 Rb8 11.Qa6 e3* Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'when Black is better, L.Faber-J.Rehder, correspondence 2002' *)* 8...Ng6 9.Qe2 exf3 10.Nxf3 Bd6 11.0-0 0-0 Cherniaev & Prokuronov: '(Black has finished his development with a solid position)' 12.Ng5 h6 13.Ne4 f5 14.Nxd6 cxd6 15.Qh5 Kh7 16.Be3 f4 17.Bd3 Qg5 Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'somewhat favoured Black in P. Alessandri-W.Helmers, Val Thorens 2008.';
F) 5.--]

4.f3 Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'is the main line of the Blackmar-Diemer Gambit again' Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'reaches the main line of the Blackmar-Diemer Gambit'
3.Nf3 '∞' 3...e6
[3...Bf5 4.Bf4 e6 5.e3 Bd6]

[3] **4.dxc5?** d4! 5.Bxf6 exf6 6.Ne4 Bf5 7.Nd6+
[7.Ng3 Bg6 8.e4 *(8.e3 Qa5+! 9.Qd2 Qxd2+ 10.Kxd2 dxe3+ 11.fxe3 Nc6 12.Bd3 0-0-0 13.N1e2 Bxc5∓)* 8...Bxc5]
7...Bxd6 8.cxd6 Qxd6 9.c3 Qb6! 10.cxd4
[10.Qb3 dxc3 11.bxc3 0-0 12.e3 Qc7 13.Nf3 Nd7∓]
10...Qxb2 11.Rc1 Nc6 12.Nf3 Qxa2 13.e3 0-0 14.Bc4 Qa5+ 15.Nd2 Rac8∓

[4] **5.Bxf6** gxf6
5.dxc5 e6 6.Na4?
[6.Nf3 Bxc5]
6...Qa5+ 7.c3 b5 8.cxb6 axb6 9.Bxf6 gxf6 10.b4 Nxb4∓
5.Bb5 a6! 6.Bxc6+ bxc6 7.dxc5 Qa5 8.Qd4 Nd7! 9.b4 Qa3 10.Rb1 a5 11.b5 e5∓

[5] **6.h3** Bxf3 7.Qxf3 e6 8.0-0-0!? cxd4 9.exd4 Be7
6.Bxf6 gxf6 7.dxc5
[7.Be2 e6 8.0-0]

7...e6 8.Be2 Bxc5 9.Nd4 Bxe2
[9...Bxd4!? 10.exd4 Bxe2 11.Nxe2 Qb6 12.0-0 0-0-0]
10.Ncxe2 Qb6 11.Nxc6 bxc6 12.b3 0-0
6.dxc5 e6 7.h3 Bxf3 8.Qxf3 Bxc5 9.0-0-0!?
[9.Bxf6 Qxf6 10.Qxf6 gxf6]
9...Be7 10.e4 d4 11.e5 Nd7 12.Bxe7 Qxe7 13.Nb5 Ndxe5 14.Qg3 0-0 15.Nxd4 Rfd8

[6] **8.h3** Bh5
[8...Bxf3 9.Bxf3 cxd4 10.exd4 0-0]
9.Ne5 Bxe2 10.Nxe2 Nxe5 11.dxe5 Nd7 12.Bxe7 Qxe7

[7] **9.Nxe2** Nxe5 10.dxe5 Nd7 11.Bxe7 Qxe7 12.f4 0-0 13.Qd3 f6
[13...Rad8!? 14.e4 Nb6!]
14.e4 d4 15.exf6 Nxf6 16.c3 dxc3 17.Nxc3 Rad8 18.Qe2 Rd4 19.e5 Nd5 20.g3 Nxc3 21.bxc3 Rd5 22.Rad1 Rfd8

[8] **4...dxe4** 5.d5⩲

[9] **6.dxc5** Qa5+ 7.Qd2
[7.c3 Qxc5 8.Be3 Qc6 9.Qb3 a6 10.0-0-0 b5∓]
7...Qxd2+ 8.Bxd2 e5 9.Be3
[9.b4 Be6 10.Bb5+ Nc6]
9...f5! 10.g3 Be6 11.0-0-0 Nc6∓

[10] **7.Bh4** Qb6! 8.Ne2
[8.Qc1 e6∓]
8...Qxb2 9.Rb1 Qxa2 10.Nc3 Qa5 11.Bb5+
[11.Qd2 g5∓]
11...Bd7 12.Qd2 g5 13.Bg3 Bg7 14.Nxe4 Qxd2+ 15.Kxd2 b6∓

[11] **8.Ne2** g5! 9.Be3 Bg7 10.Nc3 Qb6 11.Rb1 f5 12.h4 f4 13.Bd2 Nf6∓

[12] **9.Qc2** e5 10.dxe6
[10.Be3 f5]
10...Qxe6 11.0-0-0 Be7 12.f3
[12.Re1 Nf6!∓]
12...Qxa2 13.Qxe4 Nf6 14.Bb5+ Kf8 15.Qa4 Be6!∓

[13] **5.Bd2** cxd4 6.Nxd4 Nxd2 7.Qxd2 e5 8.Nb3 d4 9.Ne4 f5 10.Ng3 Nc6 11.e3 dxe3 12.Qxd8+ Kxd8 13.fxe3 Be6 14.0-0-0+ Kc7

[14] **5...Nc6** 6.Nxe4 dxe4 7.d5! Nb4 8.c3 Nxd5 9.Qa4+ Bd7 10.Qxe4 Nxf4

11.Qxf4

[15] **6.e3?!** Qa5!

[16] **8.Nxe4?** e5! 9.Bd2 f5

[17] **9.Bxe3** Be7 10.Nxe4 0-0

[18] **4.Nf3** cxd4 5.Nxd4
[5.Qxd4 Nc6 6.Qa4? Bd7! 7.Nb5 Rc8 8.Nxa7 e5!]
5...a6!? 6.g3 Nbd7 7.Nf3 e6 8.Bg2 Be7 9.0-0 0-0= 10.Ne5?! Nxe5 11.Bxe5 Ng4! 12.Bf4 d4 13.Ne4
[13.Na4 e5 14.Bd2 Rb8]
13...e5 14.Bd2 Be6
4.e4!? Nxe4
[4...dxe4 5.d5]
[4...cxd4 5.Qxd4 *(5.Nb5?! e5! 6.Bxe5 Bb4+ 7.c3 dxc3 8.bxc3 Ba5)* 5...Nc6 6.Bb5 Bd7 7.Bxc6 Bxc6 8.e5 Nd7 9.e6! fxe6 10.Nf3 Qb6 11.Qd2]
5.Nxe4
[5.Nb5 Na6 6.f3 Nf6 7.dxc5 Nh5! 8.Qd2 Nxf4 9.Qxf4 e6 10.Qg3 Qf6! 11.Nd6+ Bxd6 12.Bb5+ *(12.Qxd6? Qxb2!)* 12...Bd7 13.Bxd7+ Kxd7 14.Qxd6+ Ke8~~+~~]
5...dxe4 6.dxc5
[6.d5 Nd7 7.Ne2 g6 8.Nc3 Bg7 9.Qd2 0-0 10.0-0-0 Nf6 11.Be2 e6 12.d6 b5~~+~~]
6...Qa5+ 7.c3 Qxc5 8.Qa4+ Nc6 9.Qxe4
[9.0-0-0?! e5 10.Be3 Qa5 11.Qxe4 Be6!]
9...g6 10.Nf3 Bg7

[19] **4...a6** 5.dxc5!? e6 6.Na4 Qa5+ 7.c3 Bxc5 8.Nxc5
[8.b4? Bxb4]
8...Qxc5 9.Nf3 Nc6

[20] **5.Nb5?** Qa5+ 6.b4
[6.c3 dxc3 7.Nc7+ Kd8 8.b4 Qxb4]
6...Qxb4+ 7.c3 dxc3 8.Nc7+ Kd8 9.Bd3?
[9.Nxa8 e5! 10.Bxe5 c2+ 11.Qd2 Bf5! 12.f3 Nc6 13.Bc3 Qb1+ 14.Kf2 Bb4!]
9...Nc6 10.Nxa8 e5! 11.Bg3 c2+ 12.Qd2 Qb2! 13.Qxc2 Qxa1+ 14.Ke2 Bb4 15.Nf3 Qxh1 16.Bxe5 Bg4

[21] **6.Bd3** Nc6 7.Nge2 g6!?

[22] **6...Bg4** 7.h3 Bxf3 8.Qxf3 Nc6 9.0-0-0 e6 10.g4!?

[23] **7.Ne5** e6 8.Nxc6 bxc6 9.Be2 Bd6 10.Qd2 0-0 11.Rd1 c5 12.dxc5 Bxc5 13.0-0 Bb7 14.Na4 Ba7

7.h3 Bf5 8.Bd3 Bxd3

[8...Be4!? 9.Be3 Bxd3 10.Qxd3 e6]

9.Qxd3 e6 10.0-0 Bd6 11.Bg5 h6 12.Bh4 0-0 13.a3 Rc8 14.Rae1 Be7

[24] **8.Ne5** Bxe2 9.Nxe2 e6 10.c3 Bd6 11.Nd3 0-0 12.Bg5 b5 13.a3 a5 14.f4 Be7 15.Bxf6 Bxf6 16.0-0 b4 17.Qa4 Qe8 18.axb4 axb4∓

[25] **9.Ne5**

[9.h3 Bxf3 10.Bxf3 Bd6 11.Bg5 0-0]

[9.a3?! Bd6 10.Ne5 Bxe2 11.Nxe2 Qc7!

A) 12.Nxc6 Qxc6 *(12...bxc6 13.Bxd6 Qxd6)*;

B) 12.Nd3? Nxd4! 13.Nxd4 Bxf4∓]

9...Bxe2 10.Nxe2 Bd6 11.c3

[11.c4?! dxc4 12.Nxc6 bxc6 13.Rc1 Bxf4 14.Nxf4 Nd5]

11...Bxe5!? 12.Bxe5

[12.dxe5 Nd7]

12...Nxe5 13.dxe5 Nd7 14.Re1

[14.f4 Qb6+]

14...Nxe5 15.Nf4 Ng6 16.Nxd5 0-0

[26] **3...Nc6!?** 4.e4 a6

[RR4...dxe4]

5.e5 Nd7 6.Nxd5 Ndb8 7.c4 e6 8.Bg5 Qd7 9.Nc3 Nxd4 10.Nge2 Ndc6 11.Qxd7+?! Nxd7 12.f4 h6 13.Bh4 g5 14.Bg3 b6 15.0-0-0 Bb7 16.Ne4 0-0-0 17.fxg5 Ncxe5 18.Bxe5 Nxe5 19.Rxd8+ Kxd8 20.N2g3 hxg5 21.Nxg5?? Bh6 0-1 (21) Cox,R-Bennett,T corr_78728 1998 UltraCorr3a [Bennett, T.]

[27] **4...dxe4** 5.fxe4 Bb4 6.Bd3 Nxe4 7.Nge2 Nxc3 8.bxc3 Be7 9.0-0 Nd7 10.Ng3 Nf6 11.Ne4 Nxe4 12.Bxe4 0-0 13.Rf3 f5 14.Bd3 Bf6 15.Bc4 Kh8 16.Rh3 g6 17.Ba3 Re8 18.Qe1 e5 19.dxe5 Marzluf,D-Popov,A/Bad Woerishofen 1992/EXT 92ch/0-1 (54)

[28] **5...b6** 6.Qd2 Bb7 7.e5 Nfd7 8.0-0-0 c5 9.Nh3 cxd4 10.Bxd4 Nc6 11.Qf4 Nxd4 12.Rxd4 a6 13.Qg3 g6 14.Kb1 b5 15.Ne2 Rc8 16.f4 Nc5 17.Qe1 Qc7 18.Rd1 Ne4 19.Rc1 Bc5 20.Ng3 Qb6 21.Nxe4 dxe4 22.Rd1 Bd5 23.Qh4 Be7 24.Qe1 Qc6 25.Rc1 0-0 26.Nf2 h5 27.Qe3 b4 28.Be2 f5 29.h4 Kf7 30.Nh3 Qa4 31.b3 Qa3 32.Ng5+ Kg7 33.Qa7 Rfe8 34.Qd7 ½-½ Marzluf,D-Steglich,W/ Bad Woerishofen 1992/EXT 92ch (34)

[29] **9.g4** dxe4 10.Nxe4 Nd5 11.h4 Nxe3 12.Qxe3 Qc7 13.h5 Nd7 14.g5 c5 15.g6 h6 16.gxf7+ Rxf7 17.Rg1 Kh8 18.Nf4 Qxf4 19.Qxf4 Marzluf,D-Gensbaur,V/

Bad Woerishofen 1992/EXT 92ch/0-1 (55)

[30] **5.e5!?** ist vielleicht stärker 5...Nfd7 6.f4=

[31] **8...c5** 9.dxc5 0-0 10.Rd1 exf3 11.Nxf3∓
9.Qxe3∓ exf3 10.Nxf3 0-0 11.Bd3 Nd7 12.0-0 Nf6 13.Ne5 Nd5 14.Qe4
[14.Qg3 f5 15.c4 Nc3∓]
14...f5∓ 15.Qe1 c5 16.Rb1 b6 17.dxc5 bxc5 18.Bb5 Qd6 19.Rd1 Qc7 20.Bc6 Bb7 21.Bd7 Rf6 22.Ng4 fxg4 Weiß erhält starke Drohungen in der geöffneten e-Linie.
[Schwächer scheint 22...Qxd7 23.Nxf6+ gxf6 24.c4±]
23.Bxe6+ Kombination mit Doppelangriff 23...Kh8 24.Bxd5 Bxd5
[24...Rxf1+ 25.Qxf1 Bxd5 26.Rxd5∓]
25.Rxf6= gxf6 26.Rxd5 Rb8 27.Qe3 Nimmt den isolierten Bauern c5 ins Visier
27...c4 28.Rd4 Qb6
[28...f5 29.Rf4±]
29.Kf2± Qb2 30.Rxc4 Qxc2+
[30...Qxa3 31.Rxg4 Qb2 32.Qd3±]
31.Kg3 Rd8 32.Qe6 Dxf6 darf nicht übersehen werden
[32.Rxg4?? Weiß schlägt einen vergifteten Bauern Rd3 33.Re4 Qxc3 34.Re8+ Kg7-+]
32...Rd3+ 33.Kh4 Qf2+ 34.Kh5 Es droht De8 34...Rd8 35.Rc8 Mit konkreter Absicht gespielt 35...Rxc8 36.Qxc8+ Kg7 37.Qxg4+ Kf7 38.Qd7+ Kg8 39.Qc8+ Kf7 40.Qc7+ Ke6 41.Qc4+
[41.Qxh7?! Qxg2 42.h4 Qf3+ 43.Kh6 Qg4 44.Qxa7 Qxh4+ 45.Kg7 Qg3+ 46.Kf8 Qxc3 47.Qe7+ Kf5=]
41...Ke7 42.Qe4+ Kf8 43.h4 Qc5+ 44.Kh6 Qxa3 45.Kxh7 Qxc3 46.Qa8+ Ke7 47.Qxa7+ Ke6 48.g4 Qc4 49.Qb6+ Ke7 50.Qb7+ Ke6
[50...Kd6 51.Qg7 Ke5 52.Qd7+-]
51.h5 Kd6 52.Qg7 Qe4+ 53.Qg6 1-0 (53) Zedtler,U (1688)-Schneider,V www.desc-online.de 1999 UltraCorr3a [Uwe Zedtler]
[53.Qg6 Qe7+ 54.Kg8+-]

[32] **4.Bf4** This is the best white answer here. He can't go for an e2 - e4 any more and now switches to the standard move Bf4 here. 4...h6 And just remember this move here. In the game, I play e6 and then after g2 - g4 my bishop stays on the g6 square. After this move, if white goes for g2 - g4 the light square bishop can go to the better square h7. 5.e3 e6 6.Nge2 Be7 7.Ng3 Bh7 8.Bd3 0-0 9.0-0 Nbd7 And black once again finds a way to develop all his pieces on nice squares and prevent white from taking any kind of action. Black's next idea is to go for a6 and c5 with active play on the queenside. Miscellaneous Variations: Mov-Miscellaneous 2nd Moves #6

[33] **7.Bh4** Popel,S/Primel,D: '⌓' 7...N7b6
[7...Ne3 8.Qd3 Nxf1 9.exf5 Nxh2 10.Rxh2 c6 11.0-0-0 Popel,S/Primel,D: '⟳']
8.exf5 Ne3 9.Qc1 Nxf1 10.Bf2 Nxh2 11.Rxh2 Qd5 12.Qf4 0-0-0 13.Bg3 e5 14.dxe5 f6 15.Ne2 fxe5 16.Qe4 Qd2+ 17.Kf1 Bc5 18.Be1 Qd5 19.b4 Be7 20.Kf2 Bg5 21.Rh1 Nc4 22.Qxd5 Rxd5 23.Nc3 Rd7 24.Ne4 Be3+ 25.Ke2 Rf8 26.g4 b6 27.Bc3 Bf4 28.a4 Rfd8 29.b5 Rd5 30.Rhb1 Nd2 31.Bxd2 Bxd2 32.Rd1 Bb4 33.Rxd5 Rxd5 34.c3 Be7 35.Rh1 Rd7 36.f6 Bxf6 Popel,S/Primel,D: 'Tartakower,S-Thomas,G Hastings Town Hall 1927 1-0'

[34] **8.exf5** Qh4+

[35] **9.g3** Qxd4 10.Qxd4 exd4 11.Kd1 0-0-0 Popel,S/Primel,D: '↑' 12.Bh3 Bxh3 13.Nxh3 Nb6 14.Nf4 Nxd5 15.Nxd5 Rxd5 16.Re1 Bd6 Popel,S/Primel,D: '⟳' 17.Re4 Popel,S/Primel,D: '!' 17...Kd7
[17...f5 Popel,S/Primel,D: '!?' Popel,S/Primel,D: 'Aurait empêché ♗f4']
18.Bf4 Popel,S/Primel,D: '!' 18...Bxf4 19.gxf4 Popel,S/Primel,D: '?!'
[19.Rxf4 f6 20.Re4 Re8 21.Rxe8 Kxe8 22.Kd2 Kd7 23.Re1]
19...Re8 Popel,S/Primel,D: '→' 20.Ke2 O-O (20) Martinkus,R-8.♗d2 ♕b6 9.♕b3 e6 Reykjavik 1954 CBM 118 ext [O'Kelly #24] Popel,S/Primel,D: 'Pourtant les Noirs avaient des bonnes chances de gain'
[20.Ke2 Rh5 21.Rh1 Rxe4+ 22.fxe4 Rh3 Popel,S/Primel,D: '!' Popel,S/Primel, D: 'Coupant le ♔ Blanc et la montée du ♔ Noir devrait assurer un gain rapide']

[36] **5...Bxe4** 6.Nxe4 Nxe4 7.Bd3± this is the secondary line, which theory also seems to regard as satisfactory for white.

[37] **6.Nf3?!** probably white should just defend the pawn 6...h6 7.Bc4 I basically was just thinking, what the heck, if he wants to take the pawn, I will probably be up a tempo in some theoretical line, so I will be able to find something good to do. I have been having girl trouble so my mind wasn't working right for chess.
7...e6 best 8.Be3 still ignoring the hanging e-pawn, which fritz wants to grab each move 8...c6 9.0-0 Nbd7 10.Qe2 Qa5 11.d5 Now I wanted to open lines and attack black's king 11...cxd5 12.exd5 best 12...e5 13.Nxe5 best 13...Nxe5 14.Bd4 best 14...0-0-0 15.Bxe5 best 15...Bc5+ curiously enough, I overlooked this move in my calculations. Trying to play tactics perfectly is a hopeless task for me, OTB anyway. 16.Kh1 best 16...Rhe8 17.Rxf6
[17.Bxf6 Fritz likes this queen sacrifice for white, which seems awfully risky to me. However my exchange sac isn't so great either, as my knight doesn't seem to be a very good piece, in the open position on the board, especially if we get into an endgame. Rxe2 18.Bxd8 best Qxd8 best 19.Bxe2 best Qh4∞ best: does white really want to go in for something like this?]
17...gxf6 best 18.Qg4+ best 18...f5 19.Qf4 best 19...Bb6 20.Bd3?! Probably ab out 4th best, after Nb5, Bf6 and Bb5. This move basically seems to give away all

white's advantage, as the rook vs knight endgame that comes about from "best" play, seems good for black. White should probably play for an attack, and aim at keeping the queens and other pieces on the board, if he wants to play for an objective advantage. I went in for the exchange of queens mainly because Jim is dangerous with the queens on the board, so I feel safer after they are traded off. Playing for the endgame payed off with the point, but objectively I was probably lost.

[20.Nb5± best; this seems to be the way to keep up the attack and pressure against the black king; also hinders blacks intended Bc7]

20...Bc7 best 21.Bxf5+ I succeed at grabbing the pawn, in the meantime giving away all my positional advantages (threats against the black king, weakened black pawn structure. Once the queens are exchanged the white knight goes from being a strong piece to a weak one.) 21...Kb8 best 22.Bxc7+ best 22...Qxc7 23.Qxc7+ best 23...Kxc7 24.Bxg6 best; now bla ck's pawn structure is corrected, another reason this endgame is bad for white 24...fxg6 25.Nb5+ Kb6 26.c4 a6

[26...Re2∓ Black probably has a big advantage, maybe winning]

27.Nd4 best 27...Re4 28.Ne6 best 28...Rd7 29.b3 best 29...g5 30.h3

[30.a4∞ I was think ing about this over the board; fritz likes it also. I ran out of time to finish analyzing the rest of the game.]

30...Rf7 31.Kg1 Ka7 32.Rf1 Rxf1+ 33.Kxf1 Kb8 34.Kf2 Kc8 35.a4 Re5 36.a5 h5 37.Kf3 Re1 38.Nxg5 Rb1 39.Ne6 Rxb3+ 40.Kf4 Rb4 41.Kg5 Rxc4 42.Kxh5 Kd7 43.g4 Kd6 44.g5 Kxd5 45.Nd8 Rc7 46.g6 Ke5 47.Kg5 Rg7 48.h4 Re7 49.h5 Rd7 50.h6 Rxd8 51.h7 Ke6 52.g7 Kf7 53.h8Q Rd5+ 54.Kf4 1-0 (54) Tedrick,T-Stewart,J Berkeley, CA 2000 [Tedrick]

38 **8.0-0±** Best

39 **8...Qb6=** fritz likes this move, exploiting the weakness on b2
9.Qd2 Nbd7 10.0-0 Ng8 11.Rf2?! I always get in trouble when I try to double rooks on the f-file prematurely

[11.Rad1±]

11...h6 12.Bxe7 Qxe7 13.d5 trying to open lines before black's king gets out of the center 13...0-0-0 I thought I should get an attack on the black king out of this, but I didn't handle it at all well. 14.dxc6 bxc6 15.Ba6+ Kb8 best 16.Nd4?!

[16.Rd1±]

16...Qd6 17.e5?!

[17.Rd1±]

17...Nxe5= best 18.Rd1 best 18...Ne7 19.Qf4 Qc7 20.Re2?!

[20.Rfd2=]

20...f6∓ 21.Kh1?! already in bad time trouble 21...Bf7

[21...Rd6∓]

22.Qe4?

[22.Red2∓]

22...Nd5
[22...Qb6-+]
23.Na4? lots of mistakes this game!
[23.Red2∓]
23...Qa5 falling into the only cheapo I had seen, but black is still better
[23...Rd6-+ best]
24.Qxe5+ best (annihilation of square c6 defender) 24...fxe5?! apparently this is a losing move
[24...Ka8∓ black is still better after losing a piece! I didn't see this over the board (or even at home, until Fritz pointed it out)]
25.Nxc6++- best; now white is winning, though I overlooked something later (move 36) in time trouble 25...Kc7 26.Nxa5 best 26...Bh5 27.h3 Bxe2 best
28.Bxe2□ Nf4 29.Rxd8 best 29...Rxd8 30.Bf3 best 30...Rd4 31.Nc3 Rd2 best
32.Nc4 Rxc2 best 33.Be4 best 33...Rc1+ 34.Kh2 best 34...a6 35.Nxe5 best
35...Re1 36.Nd3?? a blunder 36...Nxd3?! not seeing that white blundered
[36...Rxe4! annihilation of square d3 defender 37.Nxe4 Nxd3∓ and black is even a little better!]
37.Bxd3□ white dodged the bullet, the rest of the game I handled pretty well 37...g5
38.Bxa6 best; its pretty much over now 38...Kb6 39.Bc4 e5 40.a4 Kc5 best 41.b3 now the queenside is stabilized, with black's king and rook tied down by the outside passed pawn on a4 41...e4 42.Ne2 and the knight blockades on e2
42...Rd1 43.a5 Ra1 44.a6 h5 45.Kg3 bringing the king into play finally 45...Kd6
46.Kf2 Ke5 47.Ke3 Ra2 48.g3 Rc2 49.Bb5 Kd5 now I can play a little trick with the passed a-pawn 50.a7 Rc8 51.Ba6 black resigned (if Ra8, then Bb7+). The endgame was pretty good except for my blunder on move 36, but I didn't handle the middlegame well at all. 1-0 (51) Tedrick,T-Stewart,J Berkeley, CA 2000 [Tedrick]

40 **9.Qxb7** Qd1+
[9...Qd5 '?' 10.Qc8+ Qd8 11.Qxd8+ Kxd8 12.bxc3]
10.Kf2 Qxc2+ 11.Be2 Qf5+ 12.Bf3 Ne4+ 13.Qxe4
[13.Kf1 '⩲']
13...Qxe4 14.Bxe4 c6 15.Be3 e6 16.Rc1 Kd7 17.Nf3 Bd6 18.Bc5 Bxc5+
19.Rxc5 f5 20.Rd1+ Kc7 21.Bxc6 Nxc6 22.Rdc1 Rac8 23.Rxc6+ Kd7 24.Ne5+ 1-0 (24) Michell Reginald-City Aberdeen corr BdF 1973 200 Traps In The Opening [John Watson]

41 **6...Nb6**

42 **7.g4=**

43 **9.Nxf3** Bg4
[9...Nb6∓]

10.d5 cxd5 11.Nxd5 a6 12.Bd2 Qc5?
[12...Qd8±]
13.Bb4! 1-0 (13) Aparicio,G-Rodriguez,I Oviedo (Spain) 2001
[13.Bb4 Qc6 14.Bxe7+-]

[44] **7...e5** 8.fxe5 h6 9.Nh3 Nc6 10.Be3 hxg5 11.Bb5 a6 12.Bxc6+ bxc6 13.Nxg5 Rb8 14.Qg4 Rxb2 15.0-0 Rxc2 16.Nxf7 Bxf7 17.Rxf7 Kxf7 18.Rf1+ Nf6 19.Nxe4 Be7 20.exf6 gxf6 21.Ng5+ Ke8 22.Ne6 Qc8 23.Qg6+ Kd7 24.Qf5 Qg8+ 25.Ng5+ Kd8 26.Rb1 1-0 (26) Saptarshi,R (2374)-Himanshu,S (2401) Jalgaon 2010

[45] **9.Qxh5** Qxd4 10.Nge2 Qb6 11.gxh6?!
[11.Ng3]
11...g6 12.Qh4 Nc6 13.Qf2?! Nb4 14.Qxb6 axb6⟳ 15.Nd4 e5 16.Ndb5 0-0-0 17.Na3 Bxh6 18.Bg2 e3 19.Ke2 Bxc2 20.Bxe3 Bxe3 21.Kxe3 Rd3+ 22.Ke2 Rhd8 23.Rhe1 f5 24.Kf1 e4 25.Rac1 Rd2 26.Nxc2 Rxc2 27.a3
[27.Rxc2!? Nxc2 28.Re2 Nd4 29.Rd2]
27...Rxc1 28.Rxc1 Nd3 29.Rc2 c6 30.Ne2 Kd7 31.Ng3 Ke6 32.Kg1 Ke5 33.Re2 Rd4 34.h4 Nf4 35.Re1 Nxg2 36.Kxg2 f4 37.Nf1 Kf5 38.Kh3 Rd3+ 39.Kg2 Rb3 40.Rb1 Kg4 41.Nd2 Rg3+ 42.Kh2 Rh3+ 43.Kg1 e3 44.Nc4 b5 45.Ne5+ Kf5 46.Nd3 Rxh4 47.Rf1 g5 48.Kg2 b6 49.Nb4 Rg4+ 50.Kf3 Rg3+ 51.Ke2 Rg2+ 52.Kd3 c5 53.Nc2 Rd2+ 54.Kc3 Ke4 55.Rg1 Rd3# 0-1 (55) Zuckovs,A (2214)-Lavendelis,E (2337) Ventspils 2013 EXT 2019 [ChessBase II]

[46] Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'a)' **4.e3** Nc6 5.Bb5 e6 6.Nge2 Bd7 7.0-0 Qb6 8.Re1 Rc8 Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'and Black is better, A.Gramatopoulos-H. Banikas, Thessaloniki 1999.'
Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'b)' **4.dxc5** d4 Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'is again a good reversed Chigorin for Black. The extra move f2-f3 may not help White and '
5.Ne4
[5.Na4 Qa5+ 6.c3 b5 Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'sees Black taking the upper hand']
5...Nxe4 6.fxe4 e5 7.b4 a5 Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'gives Black good play.'

[47] **5.Bxf6** 5.Qxd4runs into5...Nc6with gain of tempo. 5...gxf6 Recapturing towards the center. 6.Qxd4 e6 First defending the pawn on d5. 7.e4 This looks active and is often chosen by White. 7...Nc6 8.Bb5 Pinning the knight, but as we have seen many times already, we can easily unpin and renew our threat. 8...Bd7 9.Bxc6 bxc6 Reinforcing the center. The two bishops and the strong center are to Black's advantage. 25) Move 2 Sidelines-2.f3 #1

[48] **9.Rxd4** Nxd4 10.Qxd4 e5 11.Qd5 Bb4 12.Ne4 0-0
[12...Ke7∓]

13.Nxf6+ Kg7 14.Qxa5 Bxa5 15.Nd5 My idea is to set up a strongpoint for the knight at d5. According to my studies of rook for knight exchange sacs, white should be better here, but fritz doesn't think so. Possibly white is too far behind in development. 15...Be6 16.e4 Rfd8 17.Bc4 Rac8 18.Bb3 f5 19.Ne7 winning another pawn 19...Bd2+ 20.Kb1 Bxb3 21.axb3

[21.Nxc8? Bc4⩲]

21...Rc5 22.Nxf5+ Kf6 23.Ne2 Ba5 24.c3 Bb6 25.Kc2 Rc7 26.Rd1 Rcd7 27.Rxd7 Rxd7 28.b4

[28.c4 Bf2 29.Nc3 h5 30.Nd5+± white should probably be better, once he gets the strong knight on d5.]

28...a5 29.bxa5 Bxa5 30.b4 Bb6 31.c4 All white has to do now is carry out his plan to plant the knight on d5 and he should have a big advantage 31...Bf2 32.h4?? overlooking the possibility of Be1, due to my carelessness and hastiness, in our (very bad) mutual time trouble

[32.Nc3± On d5, the knight will block the rook along the d-file]

32...Be1!!= a killer move that I didn't even see ahead of time (also the only move: otherwise white would still be better). Now black has equalized, apparently.

33.Kb3

[33.Nc3? Rd2+ 34.Kb3? Rd3-+ winning the knight]

33...Rd2 34.Nfg3 Rd3+ 35.Ka4 Rd2 36.Nh5+ Kg6 37.Neg3?? losing a piece. I was really rattled at this point (both flags were close to the edge).

[37.Nhg3=]

37...Rxg2-+ 38.Kb5 Bxg3 39.Nxg3 Rxg3 40.Kb6 Rxf3 41.Kxb7 Rb3 42.b5 Rb4 43.c5 Rxb5+ 44.Kc6 Rb1 45.Kd6 Kf6 46.c6 Rd1+ white resigns 0-1 (46) Tedrick, T-Fojt,B Berkeley, CA 2000 [Tedrick]

[49] Better than **4...dxe4** Now the d-pawn is under attack. when 5.d5 Gaining space and avoiding the threats. Other moves, such as5.fxe4allow5...cxd4when Black is clearly better. '!' '!' 5...exf3 Now White gets speedy development, but a pawn is a pawn and thus it's still worth taking it. 6.Nxf3 gives White interesting compensation. 6...g6 A good move. We will develop on the kingside, when our king will be rather safe. This way, we can just ignore the pawn on d5 and not be bothered by it for now. 7.Bg5 Developing the queenside first so that White may opt for queenside castling.7.Bc4Giving extra protection to the pawn while developing.7...Bg78.O-OO-O9.Qe1Trying to bring the queen to the kingside and seek chances there.9...Nbd7Aiming for ...Nb6 to attack the d5-pawn.10. Qh4Nb6∓Untangling with success as Black can capture on d5 or c4 with a significant advantage.

[7.Bb5+ 7.Bc4Giving extra protection to the pawn while developing.7...Bg78.O-OO-O9.Qe1Trying to bring the queen to the kingside and seek chances there.9... Nbd7Aiming for ...Nb6 to attack the d5-pawn.10.Qh4Nb6∓Untangling with success as Black can capture on d5 or c4 with a significant advantage. Nbd7 White perhaps hopes for7...Bd78.Bc4,when there is a better version of 7. Bc4

since the bishop is in the way of the knight. Therefore, we just move the knight to d7 already and get on with development. 8.0-0 Bg7 Getting ready to bring the king into safety. Therefore a logical approach for White is to strike while the iron is hot. 9.d6 This at least looks a little threatening, even if it's not in reality. 0-0 Black wisely ignores the pawn and focuses on king safety. 10.dxe7 There is nothing better now, since we could soon play ...a6 or take on d6. Qxe7 11.Re1 Qd8 Black has a slight advantage as we are a pawn up and have a healthy position. We can untangle with moves like ...a6 and perhaps ...Nb6 or ...b5. 25) Move 2 Sidelines-2.f3 #2]

7...Bg7 8.Qd2 Our intuition was right: White really does want to castle queenside, it seems. 8...0-0 9.0-0-0 Nbd7 10.h4 White hopes to open the h-file to get an attack going. 10...Nb6 We can simply ignore the idea and attack the pawn on d5 instead. 11.Bxf6 White eliminates a defender on the kingside.11.h5This is too direct.11...Nxh512.Bh6Bg4!Keeping everything under control.13. Bxg7Kxg714.Qg5f5!Defending our pieces once more. Now we are two pawns up and it is clear White does not have enough to mate us or have compensation in any other way. 11...exf6 The best recapture, covering more squares around our king to make it extra safe. 12.h5 f5 Opening up the dark-squared bishop. White's attack does not have enough firepower to succeed, and as usual the other side will take over at some point. 13.hxg6 hxg6 But not13...fxg6as opening that diagonal towards our king looks dangerous. 14.Qf4 Bd7 Black can play ...Re8 to guard against Qh7+, and has a strong unopposed dark-squared bishop. 25) Move 2 Sidelines-2.f3 #3

4...e6 Why not play the French where White inexplicably played 4.f3 instead of e5, or Bg5? An honorable mention goes to 4...cxd4 5.Qxd4 Nc6 , which, after the fairly forced 6.Bb5 Bd7 7.Bxc6 Bxc6 8.exd5 CCStartBracketCCof course 8.e5 Nd7 is no goodCCEndBracketCC CCStartFENCCr2qkb1r/ pp2pppp/2b2n2/3P4/3Q4/2N2P2/PPP3PP/R1B1K1NR b KQkq - 0 8CCEndFENCC 8...Nxd5 9.Nge2 f6! leads to an extremely safe position where the bishop pair gives Black a healthy edge. 5.Bb5+

[5.Be3 Nc6 6.exd5 Nxd5 7.Nxd5 exd5 8.Qd2 *(8.dxc5 d4)* 8...c4 Part 1 Chapter 14-Game 1 Game 1]

5...Bd7 6.Bxd7+ Nbxd7 6...Qxd7 is also quite good, intending 7.e5 cxd4 8.Nce2 Ng8 9.Nxd4 Nc6 . If White could replace the f3-pawn back to f2 and protect the e5-pawn with Ngf3, then perhaps the position could be more or less balanced. As is, Black showcases the uninspired decision of 3.f3. 7.exd5 cxd4 Getting some more pieces out before taking on d5. 8.Qxd4 Bc5 9.Qd3 Nxd5 10.Nxd5 exd5 We'd be almost winning if not for 11.Qe2+ , but even here, after 11... Kf8 12.Be3 Bxe3 13.Qxe3 Qh4+ 14.Kf1 Re8 , Black is clearly better. 15. 1. d4 Nf6 − 2nd move Sid-1.d4 Nf6 2.Nc3 d5 3.f3 #3

4...Nc6 I like this more than Wesley's 4...cxd4 . The point after 4...Nc6 is that White is unable to play e5 due to the ...cxd4 trick. 5.exd5 Nxd5 6.dxc5 Nxc3 Breaking White's pawn structure. 7.Qxd8+ Nxd8 8.bxc3 Bd7 Black will

eventually get the c5-pawn by playing ...Rc8, ...e6 and ...Bxc5, and White will remain with a bad structure. Quickstarter-1.d4 Nf6 2.Nc3 d5 3rd move Si

50 **7...bxc6** is the strongest recapture. It is Stockfish's top choice and much rarer than 7...Bxc6, thus packing good surprise value. The idea behind ...bxc6 is to play ...e6 and then kick back White's queen with ... c5, taking over the center. 7...Bxc6 was recommended by GM Boris Avrukh in the book 'GM Repertoire: Beating 1.d4 Sidelines'. The text is however stronger. is the strongest recapture. It is Stockfish's top choice and much rarer than 7... Bxc6, thus packing good surprise value. The idea behind ...bxc6 is to play ... e6 and then kick back White's queen with ... c5, taking over the center. 7...Bxc6 was recommended by GM Boris Avrukh in 'GM Repertoire: Beating 1.d4 Sidelines'. The text is however stronger. is the strongest recapture. It is Stockfish's top choice and much rarer than 7...Bxc6, thus packing good surprise value. The idea behind ... bxc6 is to play ...e6 and then kick back White's queen with ... c5, taking over the center. 7...Bxc6 was recommended by GM Boris Avrukh in 'GM Repertoire: Beating 1.d4 Sidelines'. The text is however stronger. 8.Bg5 is White's third most popular continuation. As Black will go ...e6, White wants to try and take advantage of the pin on the knight on f6 with e5. 8.Nge2 is the 4th move common move. 8...e6 9.Bg5 9.e5 runs into 9...c5 kicking White's queen. After 10.Qh4 Ng8 11.Qg3 Qc7∓ Black is clearly better. Qb6 10.b3 occurred in the game 0-1 ҈҈StartBracket҈҈54҈҈EndBracket҈҈ Cooper,N ҈҈StartBracket҈҈2178҈҈EndBracket҈҈-Chen, F ҈҈StartBracket҈҈2327҈҈EndBracket҈҈ ICCF email 2019. Now 10...Qxd4 is simple and effective, leading to a clearly better endgame for Black after 11. Nxd4 h6 12.Bf4 Bb4∓ White's knight will soon be kicked back with ...c5, and Black's bishop pair will shine in this endgame.

[8.e5 Pushing ahead is White's most popular continuation. Ng8 Yes, we have to undevelop the knight but White cannot exploit this. We're ready for ...e6 and potentially ...c5, taking over the center. Yes, we have to undevelop the knight but White cannot exploit this. We're ready for ... e6 and potentially ...c5, taking over the center. 9.f4 Reinforces the e5 pawn and vacates the f3 square for the knight. White can also develop the knight with 9.Nge2 e6 threatens ...c5. If White tries to stop it with 10.Na4 then 10.Be3?? loses on the spot to 10...c5 11.Qd3 d4 10...Ne7 11.Bd2 Qc7 followed by ...Nf5, when Black will get ...c5 in with a clear advantage. Reinforces the e5 pawn and vacates the f3 square for the knight. White can also develop the knight with 9.Nge2 e6 threatens ...c5. If White tries to stop it with 10.Na4 then 10.Be3?? loses on the spot to 10...c5 11.Qd3 d4−+ 10...Ne7 11.Bd2 Qc7∓ followed by ...Nf5, when Black will get ...c5 in with a clear advantage. e6 10.Nf3 Qb6 is simple and effective, aiming for a clearly better endgame for Black. is simple and effective, aiming for a clearly better endgame for Black. 10...Nh6 is given as analternative recommendation. *(10...Nh6* Heading to f5, which will get rid of White's queen on d4. *11.0-0 Nf5 12.Qf2*

Worse is 12.Qd3? Qb6+ 13.Kh1 h5−+ with ideas of ...h4 and ...Ng3+ as well as ...Be7 and ...c5 is decisive. *Qb6* forces the queens off the board, leading to a clearly better endgame for Black. Black will take over the center with ...c5, has the bishop pair, and can make use of the b-file. A sample continuation is 12...Qb6 13.Na4 Qxf2+ 14.Kxf2 c5 15.b3 h5 16.Rd1 Be7∓ 5. Veresov (1...d5 and 1...Nf-3. f3 #3 [10...Nh6 alternativ *)* 11.Qxb6 axb6 Next up are ...c5, ...Bc6 and even . .. d4 later on. Also on the agenda are ...Be7 and ...Nh6-f5 with a clear advantage. Quickstarter (1...Nf6 2...e6)-Richter attack Next up are ...c5, ...Bc6 and even ...d4 later on. Also on the agenda are ...Be7 and ...Nh6-f5 with a clear advantage.] [8.exd5 is an OTB novelty but has been played 50+ times in online games. cxd5 9.Nxd5 Qa5+ forces White's knight back. 10.Nc3 e5 The engines are already giving back a clear advantage CCStartBracketCCevals around -1CCEndBracketCC. Nevertheless, White won 56% of the games compared to only 40% for Black, suggesting Black should be aware of the following continuations to swiftly convert his advantage. 11.Qd3 11.Qh4 is equally popular as 11. Qd3 11...Bc5 12.Bg5 And now Black has the stunning 12...Ba3! 13.Bd2 Be7 14.Nge2 O-O 15.Ne4 Qb6−+ stops White from castling and hits the b2 pawn. White's pieces are completely uncoordinated giving Black a decisive advantage. 11.Qe3 is rarer. Black can continue in similar fashion, a sample continuation being 11...Bb4 12.Bd2 O-O 13.Nge2 Rab8 14.Rd1 Qc7 15.Qf2 Bf5−+ with a decisive advantage. 11.Qd2?! makes the least sense as the queen is blocking the bishop and is exposed on the b-file. After 11...Rd8 12.Nge2 Be6 the queen is forced to move again. 13.Qg5 Be7 14.Qg3 h5 15.h4 O-O 16.O-O Bf5∓ is clearly better for Black. The two bishops here are a big asset. Bb4 Developing the bishop to its most active position and pinning the c3 knight. ...Bb5 ideas are now in the air. 12.Nge2 Worse is 12.Bd2 O-O 13.a3 is White's best but Black can just ignore it as the rook on a1 is pinned. 13.Nge2?! is inferior. After 13...Rfd8 14.Rd1 Bh3 15.Qe3 Bxg2−+ Black wins material. 13...Rfd8 14. Nge2 Be6 15.Qe3 Rab8−+ gives Black a decisive advantage. White's king is stuck in the center as O-O runs into ...Bc5 and O-O-O into ...Bxa3. Bb5 Takes advantage of the pin, displacing White's queen. 13.Qf5 13.Qe3?! runs into 13...Bxe2 14.Kxe2 O-O−+ when White's king is too exposed. 0-0 Black is fully mobilized while White has no good way of finishing development. The immediate threat is ...Bxe2 followed by ...Bxc3. 14.a3 Bxe2 Forces the king to recapture, a move White definitely didn't want to make. Note that the pawn on a3 is pinned as the rook on a1 is unprotected. 15.Kxe2 Bxc3 16.bxc3 Rad8 White's king is completely exposed and won't survive the incoming assault. White has no development while Black is fully mobilized. As such, the second player has a decisive advantage. 5. Veresov (1...d5 and 1...Nf-3. f3 #2]

8...e6 Black is now ready to push White's queen back with ...c5. 9.e5 9.Nge2 can be met with 9...h6 10.Bh4 Be7∓ followed by ...c5. 9...c5 A strong counterblow, forcing White's queen away from the center. 10.Qh4 is the most popular position for the queen. Alternatives are analyzed below. 10.Qd2 is the better

place. Now Black should break the pin with 10...h6 11.Bh4 Ne4! A fantastic move with a double-attack on White's bishop and queen! After the forced sequence 12.fxe4 Qxh4+ 13.g3 Qg5 14.exd5 Qxd2+ 15.Kxd2 O-O-O 16. Nge2 exd5∓ we have a slightly better endgame for Black, who has the bishop pair and is ready to push ahead with ...d4. 10.Qf2 is strongly met by 10...Qb8 breaking the pin and hitting the b2 pawn. After 11.exf6 Qxb2 12.Nge2 Qxa1+ 13.Bc1 d4 Black is winning. For example 14.O-O dxc3 15.Bh6 Qxa2 16.fxg7 Bxg7 17.Bxg7 Rg8 18.Nxc3 Qa5 19.Bf6 Rg6−+ is decisive. Black is up an exchange. 10.Qe3 gets hit by the fork 10...d4 The best White has is 11.exf6 dxe3 12.fxg7 Bxg7 13.Bxd8 Kxd8 14.O-O-O Ke7∓ when Black is clearly better in this endgame due to the pair of bishops. 10...Qb8 steps out of the pin and threatens to fork White's knight and rook with ...Qxb2. 11.exf6 Worse is 11. O-O-O?! as after 11...Ng8 12.Nge2 Qb7 13.Kb1 Rb8−+ Black has full control over the center and a big queenside attack. 11...Qxb2 12.Rb1 Qxc3+ not only recoups the minor piece but also leaves White's king stranded in the middle of the board. Oh, and by the way, we're already a pawn up! 13.Kd1 Qa5 Steps out of Ne2. 14.Ne2 14.fxg7 only helps Black develop his bishop. After 14...Bxg7 15.Ne2 Qxa2 16.Rc1 Qb2−+ Black has an overwhelming position. 14...g6 gives Black a decisive advantage. We are a pawn up and if that were not already enough, White's king is stranded on d1 and the queenside pawns are incredibly weak. Black can play ...Bc6 next and can, if required, place his king on d7, where it will be perfectly safe. 5. Veresov (1...d5 and 1...Nf-3. f3 #1

51 **8.e5** The only challenging continuation. Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'A principled but hardly satisfactory continuation.' 8...Nd7 9.e6 This has been White's most popular try.Quieter moves give Black an easier time, for instance: Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'Again there are alternatives:' Soon Black will regret the opening up of the h ⇔. He had to stay quietly on the » and play on the «.

[Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'c)' 9.Be3 e6 Black solidifies his centre and it is White who has problems with the coordination of his pieces. 10.Nge2 *(10.b4* Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'with the idea of b5 weakens the c4-square and' *Nb6* Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'is better for Black' *)* 10...Bc5

A) 11.Qd2?! gives Black a useful extra option: Qh4+! 12.Kf1 *(12.g3* runs into the unpleasant *Bxe3 13.Qxe3 Qh5∓* and White loses his central pawn, since he cannot play *14.f4* in view of *d4!* when the rook on h1 hangs. *)* This position was reached in Ibrahim - Sambuev, Montreal 2008, and now after the strong 12...b6!N '!' *(12...Bxe3 13.Qxe3 0-0 14.Nd4 f6 15.exf6 Rxf6 16.Nxc6 bxc6 17.Rd1 Raf8 18.Ke2 e5 19.Qxa7 Qg5 20.Rhf1 d4 21.Rd3 dxc3 22.Rxd7 cxb2 23.Qb7 e4 24.Qb3+ Kh8 25.Qxb2 Qxg2+* 0-1 Ibrahim,A (2163)-Sambuev,B (2493)/Montreal 2008/EXT 2011 *)* 13.f4 *(13.g3 Qh5∓ 14.f4? d4)* 13...f6!↑ Black develops a strong initiative without any material investment. '!';

B) 11.Qf4 Bxe3 *(11...g5 12.Qxg5 Qxg5 13.Bxg5 Rg8 14.h4 Nxe5*

Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'with a slight plus for Black.' *)* 12.Qxe3 Qh4+! Again this check is a key resource. 13.Kd2! *(13.g3 Qh5∓* and White loses his central pawn, since he cannot play *14.f4?* in view of *d4* wins. '!' when the rook on h1 hangs. '!' *)* Having followed the game Reuter - Bongiovanni, e-mail 2002, I now developed the following play for Black: 13...Nb6!N '!' *(13...Rc8 14.f4 0-0 15.Nd4 a5 16.Qg3 Qe7 17.Rad1 Nb6 18.Kc1 Nc4 19.a3 b5 20.f5 Kh8 21.Rhf1 Rg8 22.Nxc6 Rxc6 23.Nxb5 Qc5 24.Nd4 Rb6 25.fxe6 fxe6 26.Nb3 Qb5 27.Rd4 Nxe5 28.Rf2 Nc4 29.Rg4 Rb7 30.Rh4 g5 31.Rg4 Rbg7 32.Qc3 e5* 1/2 Reuter,A-Bongiovanni,C/WCCF email 2002/Corr 2004 *)* 14.b3 d4! 15.Nxd4 0-0-0 16.Nce2 Nd5 17.g3 Qh5 18.Qf2 Qxe5 19.Rad1 Rd6 20.Kc1 Rhd8 Black keeps the more harmonious position and White must fight for equality.]

[Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'a) Perhaps relatively best is' 9.f4 Cherniaev & Prokuronov: ', although' e6 10.Nf3 Bc5 11.Qd3 Qb6 12.Nd1 Qb4+ 13.c3 Qe4+ 14.Qxe4 dxe4 15.Nd4 Bxd4 16.cxd4 Nb6 Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'was slightly better for Black in S.Warkentin-O.Korneev, Le Touquet 1993.']

[Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'b)' 9.Bg5 Qb6 Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'forces the exchange of queens, with the better ending for Black due to the bishop-pair. Indeed,' 10.Qxb6 axb6 Cherniaev & Prokuronov: '!?' *(* Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'or' *10...Nxb6 11.Nge2 f6)* 11.Bf4 g5 Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'gives Black a promising game.']

[Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'd)' 9.Nxd5 Cherniaev & Prokuronov: '?' Nb6 Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'loses the knight.']

9...fxe6 10.f4?

[The only reasonable move. Instead after Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'After' 10.Bf4?! Qb6 11.Qxb6 axb6 Black was much better in Ellenbroek - Plasman, Enschede 1998. 12.Nge2 e5 Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'Black has the better chances once again, T.Ellenbroek-H.Plasman, Enschede 1998.' 13.Bg3 g6 14.0-0 Bg7 15.Rfe1 0-0 16.Nc1 e6 17.Nd3 Rf5 18.Nd1 h5 19.Ne3 Rf7 20.c3 Bb5 21.Nb4 Nc5 22.Nec2 e4 23.Nd4 Bd7 24.Bc7 exf3 25.Nxf3 Na4 26.Ng5 Rf6 27.Rab1 Bh6 28.Nf3 Rc8 29.Be5 Rf7 30.Bd4 Nc5 31.Ne5 Rg7 32.Nbd3 Bb5 33.Nf2 Kh7 34.g4 Rgc7 35.Kh1 Bg7 36.gxh5 gxh5 37.Nh3 Bh6 38.Ng1 Rg8 39.Ngf3 Nd3 40.Rg1 Rxg1+ 41.Rxg1 Nxe5 42.Nxe5 Bc6 43.Bxb6 Rc8 44.Nxc6 Rxc6 45.Bd4 b5 46.Rf1 Rc7 47.Rf6 Bg7 48.Rxe6 Bxd4 49.cxd4 Rc4 50.Kg2 Rxd4 51.Kf3 Rd2 52.Re2 Rd1 53.Rg2 b4 54.b3 Kh6 55.Kf4 h4 56.h3 Rd3 57.Kg4 Rd4+ 58.Kf5 Rd3 59.Rg4 Kh5 60.Rg5+ Kh6 61.Rg4 Rxh3 62.Rxb4 Kh5 63.Rb8 Rf3+ 64.Ke5 Rd3 65.a4 h3 66.Kf4 Kg6 67.Ke5 Kg7 68.Rb7+ Kg6 69.Rb8 Kg7 70.Rb7+ Kg6 71.Rb6+ Kg5 72.Rb8 Kg4 73.Rg8+ Kf3 74.b4 h2 75.Rh8 Kg2 76.Rxh2+ Kxh2 77.b5 Ra3 78.Kxd5 Rxa4 79.b6 Rb4 80.Kc6 Rxb6+ 81.Kxb6 1/2 Ellenbroek,T (2090)-Plasman,H (2160)/ Enschede 1998/CBM 062 Extra]

10...Qb6 **Δ** ♘c4

[Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'Instead' 10...e5!? 11.fxe5 e6 12.Nf3 Bc5 13.Qg4

0-0! *(13...Qe7 14.Bg5 Qf7 15.0-0-0 0-0 16.Ne2 Qg6* Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'results in mutual chances,' *)* 14.Bh6 *(*Capturing the e6-pawn would be suicidal, for instance *14.Qxe6+ Kh8 15.Bg5 Bf2+!* and Black's initiative will easily decide the game. *)* 14...Qe7 15.0-0-0 Both sides are playing logical moves, but White's mistake must have come earlier in the opening, as it seems he is just worse after best play. Rf5! 16.Rhe1 *(16.Qg3* Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'is quite unclear' *)* 16...Nb6! 17.Bg5 *(*The following line highlights an important positional motif *17.Nd4 Bxd4 18.Rxd4 Be8!* Suddenly it transpires that Black's light-squared bishop is not so bad. *19.Bd2 Bg6* Followed by ... Rc8 with an obvious advantage for Black. *)* 17...Qf8 Black has a great game, as indicated by the following encounter: 18.Nh4 Rf7 19.Rd3 Nc4 20.Rh3 '?' Bb4 21.Qd4 Be8 22.Nf3 Erdo - Sergey, Internet 2006. Now Black has an obvious improvement: Rc8!N By bringing the last piece into play, Black gets a decisive attack. Chapter-The Veresov 3.f3 '!']

[After the calmer Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'but simple and good was' 10...Nf6 Cherniaev & Prokuronov: '!?' Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'with the idea of ...g6, ...Bg7 and ...0-0.' 11.Nf3 g6 12.Be3 Bg7 Black is not worse, but I prefer the more dynamic plan of returning the material in order to eliminate the weakness in the pawn structure and facilitate the active development of the black pieces.]

11.Be3 Cherniaev & Prokuronov: '?' Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'This sacrifice of two pawns is not correct.'

[Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'Instead' 11.Nf3 Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'keeps complex play, but Black's chances are still slightly preferable after' Rg8 Cherniaev & Prokuronov: '!?' Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'with the idea of ...g6.']

11...Qxb2 12.Rb1 Now Black loses the control in the game and White creates serious threats on the » step by step. 12...Qxc2 13.Nge2 e5 14.fxe5 e6 15.0-0

[Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'White was probably hoping for something like' 15.Qg4 Cherniaev & Prokuronov: ', but it would have been met by' Qg6 Cherniaev & Prokuronov: '.']

15...Bc5 16.Qf4 Qf5!+- The plan is doubling the rooks on the h ⇔.

[16...Rf8 Cherniaev & Prokuronov: '!' 17.Qg3 Rxf1+ 18.Rxf1 Qd3 Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'was even more convincing.']

17.Qg3 Bxe3+! 18.Qxe3 Qxe5 19.Qd2 Nf6 20.Rfe1 Qd6 21.Nd4 0-0 22.Rxe6 Qc5 Fritz 6 (30s): 'Lin Weiguo-Wahls,M/WchJM-U20 Adelaide 1988/TD 88\09/0-1 (32)' 23.Kh1 Rad8 24.Rc1 Ne4 25.Qe3 Qxc3 26.Rxe4 Qxc1+ 27.Qxc1 dxe4 28.Ne6 Bb5 29.Nxd8 e3 30.Qxe3 Rf1+ 31.Qg1 Rxg1+ 32.Kxg1 Bc6 0-1 (32) Mabrouk,S-Marzouq,C corr 5/53 1988 129 St. Louis by Colovic [Praggnanandhaa,Rameshbabu]

[52] **9.Nge2**

[Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'not' 9.Nxd5 Qxd5 10.Qxd5 Bxd5 11.Ne2 Black gets a slightly better endgame thanks to his bishop pair. A few games have reached

this position, but nobody has played the logical e5N , which not only gains space in the centre, but also restricts White's knight. I don't see much point in analysing the position further, as it's obvious that White will be fighting for the draw.]

9...e6 Fritz 6 (30s): 'Kontrolliert d5' Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'if' 10.Bd2

[10.Nxd5 Qxd5 11.Qxd5 Bxd5 12.b3 Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'with the idea of c4 and Bb2, and an even game.']

10...Nxc3 11.Qxc3 Qf6

[11...Qh4+!? 12.Ng3 Fritz 6 (30s): '∓' *(12.g3 Qa4* Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'with a slight advantage for Black' *)*]

12.Qxf6 Fritz 6 (30s): '=' 12...gxf6 13.Be3 e5 14.0-0 f5 15.f4 Rg8 Fritz 6 (30s): 'Das muß pariert werden' 16.Ng3 exf4 17.Bxf4 Fritz 6 (30s): 'Hier kann der weiße Läufer nicht durch Bauern angegriffen werden'

[Fritz 6 (30s): 'Schlechter scheint' 17.Rxf4 Bh6 18.Re1 Bxf4 19.Bxf4+ Kd7 Fritz 6 (30s): '∓']

17...0-0-0 18.Rad1 Bc5+ 19.Kh1 Rxd1 20.Rxd1 h5 21.b4

[21.Nxh5 Bxg2# Fritz 6 (30s): 'Die schönsten Kombinationen sind die, welche zum Matt führen']

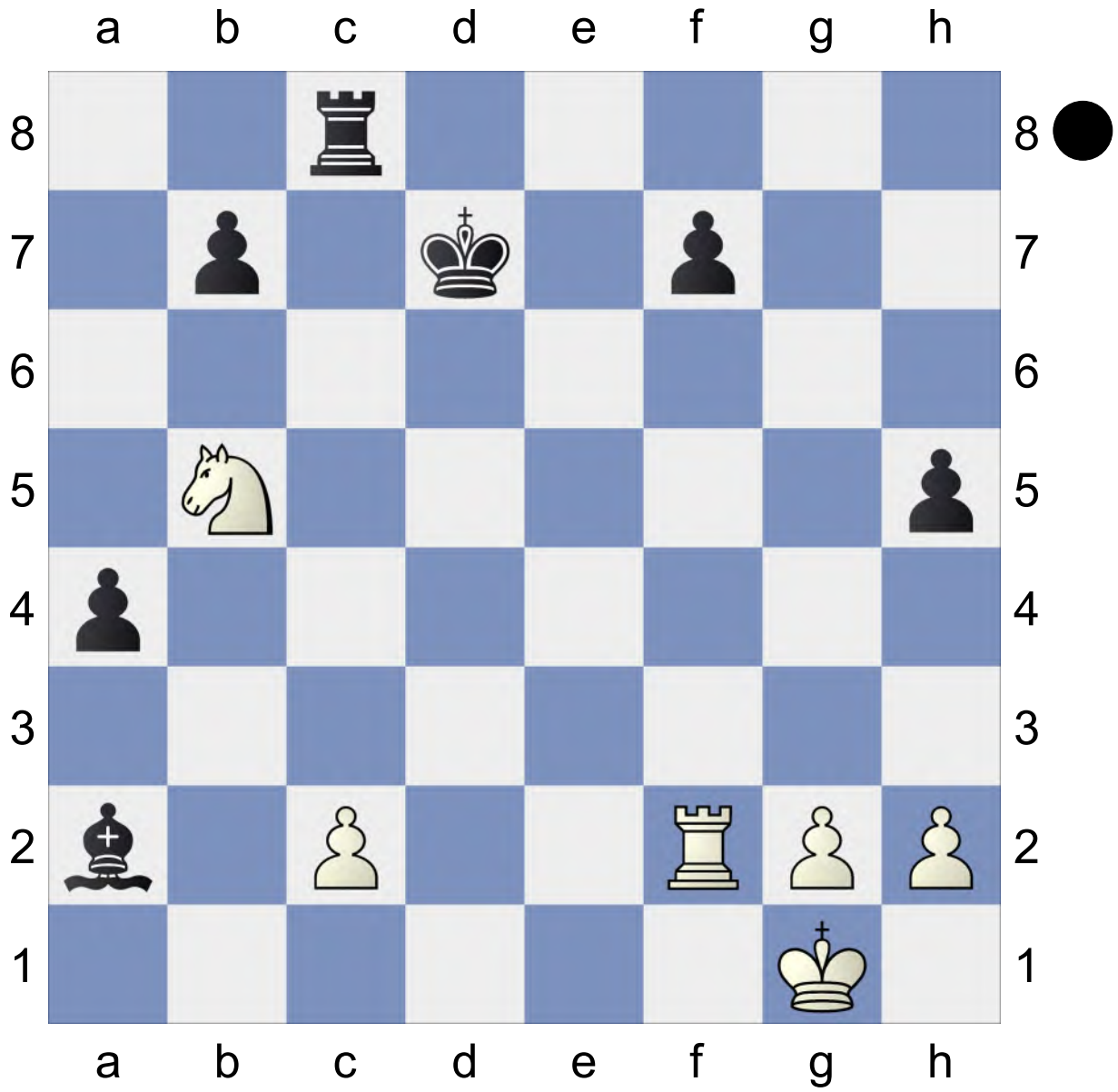
21...Bxb4 22.Rd4 Bc5 23.Rc4 Bb6 24.Nxf5 Kd7 Fritz 6 (30s): 'Lxg2 darf nicht übersehen werden' 25.Bg3 Bd5 26.Rf4 Rc8 27.Nd4 Bxa2 28.Bf2 a5 29.Kg1 a4 30.Nb5 Bxf2+ 31.Rxf2?!

(Diagram)

Bd5! 32.Rd2 White takes up the gauntlet, but Black will have a nasty pressure on the « and especially on the b line for the ♙. Note the strength of the g6 ♗!

32...Ke6 33.Rd3 Ke5 34.c3 Be4 35.Re3 h4 36.Kf2 f5 37.g3 hxg3+ 38.hxg3 Kd5! 39.Re1 Rc6 40.Ra1 Bd3 '=' Lukacs. 41.Rd1 Kc4 42.Nd4 Ra6 43.Ke3 Rg6 44.Ra1 b5!? Black is playing for a win, but this is not a surprise in a position like that. 45.Kf4 Kxc3 ½-½ (45) Czukor,J (2486)-Bellmann,H (2524) corr 2005 Kommentierte Partien2024 [Bellmann,Herbert]

[45...Kxc3 defending against ♗c2. 46.Nxf5?! winning material, but losing a big part of his ↑. Kb2! Fritz 6 (30s): '-+' Suddenly White sacrifices his ♕, but the course of the game is changed.]



53 **2.Nf3±** second best

54 The Slav! By playing the move ...c6, we support the d5-pawn, but the major difference to The starting point of the Slav Defense. Rather than capturing the gambit pawn on c4 , which would hand White more central control, Black reinforces the pawn on d5 so that after cxd5 cxd5 , no influence in the center is lost. Another advantage over, say, **2...e6** is that our light-squared bishop is not getting blocked in. Indeed, one of the main advantages of the Slav is that we rarely get bad pieces. Having played the Black side of the Queen's Gambit Declined and the Catalan, I have too many times experienced great suffering due to the c8-bishop never entering the game. That's one of the main reasons I was so happy incorporating the Slav in my Black Repertoire. , is that the c8 -

bishop is unobstructed and can still get developed outside the pawn chain to f5 , before going ... e7 - e6 .

[55] A few things about the move order. I believe the best move order for White is connected to **3.cxd5** cxd5 We will choose this as White's main move order. The main line - starting here - can also be reached via 4.Bf4 , but White can also play Nc3 . 4...Nf6 cxd5 cxd5 Bf4 , which will transpose. The move order 5.Nf3 Nf6 cxd5 cxd5 is covered under cxd5 cxd5 Nf3 .

[56] **5.Bg5** Szuhanek,Ranko: '- 148/130'
A sideline that has been used in countless (online) blitz games by the Indian talent Aditya Mittal. The main point is Nc6 **5.e4** and now either 5...e6?! 6.e5 Nd7 f4 , with a big advantage, as Black has a terrible French type of position, or dxe4 d5!? with interesting complications.

[57] **5...a6** A useful semi-waiting move that prevents tactics on the b5 square. 6.e4 Our programmed play of central expansion. 6...dxe4 Of course black could defer to closed lines with 6...e6 but we have already covered this idea. 7.fxe4 e5 We should give this central counter blow careful consideration. In some variations (when black lags in development) we can afford to bypass with d5 while in other situations we should counterattack. 8.dxe5 Usually we do not capture this pawn, but in this exact position it is good to do so as black has weakened the queenside. This may seem like a minor detail but as will be seen every difference does count in chess. 8...Qxd1+ 9.Kxd1 White has their eyes on the d5 square. 9...Ng4 10.Nd5 Ra7 Playing it safe but as we shall see this can create disharmony in the black ranks.
[10...Nf2+ 11.Ke2 Avoiding any future checks on b4. Nxh1 12.Nc7+ Kd8 13.Nxa8 The knight at a8 has a much easier time escaping the corner. White will eventually round up the black knight at h1 with pawn to g3 and Bg2. Slav Defence 5...a6]
11.Ke1 Bc5 12.Nf3 Here it is important to realize that 12...Nf2 would lose to 13.b4! trapping the overtended pieces, while 12...Bf2 13.Ke2 would lead to an equally unpleasant entanglement. 12...Nc6 13.Bf4 Nf2 14.Rc1 Nxe4 If 14...Nxh1 15. Rxc5 leaves black's pieces stranded on poor squares. 15.Rc4 Bf5 16.Bd3 White is winning material. Slav Defence 5...a6
5...g6 6.e4 dxe4 7.fxe4 Bg7 8.Nf3 My idea here is that white should complete development before launching an attack with e5. Bc4 and Bb5+ have been played here with success. More research is needed in this hybrid Grunfeld type middlegame. 8...0-0 9.Be2 b6 We are following the game Boor - Colas Philadelphia 2013. 10.0-0 Bb7 11.Qd3 This is my improvement over breaking the tension with pawn to e5. In the game I was put off by Ba6 but in hindsight I realize that black would only be weakening his position by trading light square bishops. 11...Nc6 12.Bf4± The stage is set for an interesting battle. White

maintains the classical center while black has arranged the double fianchetto. White will play Rad1 solidifying the center and looking to press black by keeping the tension. Depending on how black responds we can break with e5 or d5 or just simply improve our position with moves like Kh1, h3, a3 and eventually organize an attack on the king with Qd3-d2-Bh6. Black has to always be careful about white playing e5 and Ng5 and Qh3 as well; 'from a strong center springs a strong attack'. Slav Defence 5...g6

5...Bf5 6.Bg5

[6.g4! Why not? 5 f3!? also prepars this advance in some cases.

A) 6...Bg6 looks more natural, but White is better after 7.g5 Nh5 *(7...Nfd7* very passive. [%draw full,d7,green] *8.h4* [%draw arrow,h4,h5,green] [%draw arrow,f6,h5,green] [%draw full,h5,green] *e5 9.h5 Bf5 10.h6!?* strange but true! *gxh6 11.e4! dxe4 12.fxe4 Bg6 13.Nf3* with a very dynamic and roughly equal position. *)* 8.e4! [%draw full,h5] The knight on h5 is in mortal danger. [%draw full, h5,green] dxe4? *(8...e6 9.Qb3!? dxe4 10.fxe4 Nd7 11.Be2±* [%draw arrow, e2,h5] *)* 9.Bb5+! [%draw arrow,b8,d7,green] [%draw arrow,d4,d5,green] Nd7 *(9...Nc6 10.d5 a6 11.Be2! Ne5 12.fxe4+-* [%draw arrow,e2,h5] [%draw full, h5] *)* 10.fxe4± with Be2 to follow. [%draw arrow,b5,e2,green] [%draw arrow,e2, h5,green] [%draw full,h5,green];

B) 6...Be6 I now lost the plot... (not for the first time) [%draw full,e6,green]

B1) 7.g5! [%draw arrow,e2,e4,green] Nh5 [%draw full,h5,green] *(7...Nfd7 8.e4 Nb6 9.Nge2!* [%draw arrow,e2,f4] [%draw arrow,f4,e6] [%draw full,e6] looks the more pleasant for White. [%draw full,g5,green] *)* 8.e4± simple and good. One nasty threat is f4! [%draw arrow,f3,f4,green] Nc6 9.f4 [%draw arrow,d1,h5,green] g6 10.f5! gxf5 11.Qxh5 dxe4 12.Be3 Bg7 13.0-0-0±;

B2) 7.Nh3?! Rather slow manouvering. Much better would have been [%draw arrow,h3,f4,green] [%draw arrow,f4,e6,green] 7...h6 Aimed against g5 and e4. [%draw arrow,g4,g5,green] 8.Nf4 Bc8 Black has wasted some time, but in actual fact my knight on f4 is a little misplaced. It can be a target to ...e5 in a number of cases. 9.e4?! Too aggressive. It was time to re-route and play in a more positional manner. For example, *(9.Nd3!* [%draw arrow, c1,f4] [%draw arrow,e2,e3] [%draw full,c8,green] stopping any hopes that Black has of playing ...e5. The plan is to now finish my development with Bf4 and e3. Black on the other hand can often be left with a bad bishop on c8. Where will this piece ever move to? [%draw arrow,d3,e5] [%draw arrow,e7, e5] [%draw arrow,c1,f4] [%draw arrow,e2,e3] *Nc6!* stops Bf4 and e3. *10.Be3!?* a very odd position! [%draw arrow,e3,f2,green] [%draw arrow,e2,e3, green] *e6* [%draw full,c8,green] *11.Bf2!* [%draw arrow,e2,e3] [%draw arrow, f2,g3] [%draw arrow,g3,h4] aiming to play e3 and later Bg3 or h4. *Bd7 12.e3 Bd6 13.Bg3!* [%draw full,d5] [%draw full,d7] [%draw full,e6] [%draw full,f1, green] [%draw full,f7] [%draw arrow,d3,e5,green] [%draw arrow,f1,d3,green] White can claim a small edge, due to the placement of the White square

bishops. [%draw full,d7,green] *)* 9...dxe4 10.fxe4 Hoping to gain quick development and quick attack, but my opponent now reacts very well. e5! Gaining the upper hand. 11.Bb5+?! Fighting fire with fire, but sometimes damp water is best... *(11.dxe5* was probably best, but a little sad. *Qxd1+ 12.Nxd1 Bb4+ 13.Bd2 Bxd2+ 14.Kxd2 Nxg4∓)* 11...Nc6! 12.d5 a6 13.dxc6 Qxd1+ 14.Kxd1 axb5∓ I have made a total mess of this very interesting opening. 15.Nfd5 Nxd5 16.Nxd5 Ra4 [%draw arrow,c8,g4, green] [%draw arrow,a4,e4,green] 17.Nc7+ Kd8 18.Nxb5 Bxg4+ 19.Kc2 Rc4+ 20.Kd3 Rxc6 21.Be3 f5 22.Rhg1 g5 23.Nc3 Kd7 24.Rac1 Ke6 25.Na4 Rxc1 26.Rxc1 f4 27.Bb6 Rh7 28.Rc8 Rd7+ 29.Kc3 Be7 30.Rh8 h5 31.Nc5+ Bxc5 32.Bxc5 Rd1 33.Rh6+ It may look like White has some chances in this opposite bishop endgame, but in actual fact Black's f-pawn will always be far too strong. Kf7 34.Rh7+ Kg6 35.Rxb7 Rc1+ 36.Kb4 Rxc5 37.Kxc5 f3 38.Rb6+ Kf7 39.Rb7+ Kf6 40.Rb8 Ke7 41.Rb7+ Bd7 42.Rb3 g4 A very nice game from Black, and a dissapointing first outing with this opening for me. 0-1 (42) Williams,S-Van Foreest,J Douglas ENG 2014]

6...Nbd7

[6...a6 This move shows that black understands the basic traps of the variation and is suggested by IM Bartell in his Chessable Slav course. 7.Rc1 White is waiting for black to play Nc6 when pawn to e4 would still work as in the main trap line. Nbd7 8.e3 In these lines so far we have looked at playing the most aggressive e4 break, but pawn to e3 is quite good and normal. The pawn may even advance at the right moment. h6 9.Bh4 In general white should avoid trading bishop for knight unless it leads to a concrete material advantage. Qb6 An adventurous move that will allow me to show some thematic play for white. 10.Bd3 Bxd3 11.Qxd3 Qxb2 12.Nge2 White has no problem sacrificing a pawn for development. b5 13.e4 The position calls for rapid attack through the center. b4? 14.Na4 Qxa2 15.Qxa6 Even if black avoids immediate mate we will have a strong gambit attacking position. Slav Defence 5...Bf5]

7.e4 Even here Bf5 does not prevent the e4 break. 7...dxe4 8.Bxf6 An important intermezzo. 8...Nxf6 9.fxe4 Black is unable to recapture due to tactics on the a4-d7 diagonal. Black is faced with many attacks based on Bb5+ and pawn to e5. Slav Defence 5...Bf5

5...Qa5 Black can prevent the pawn to e4 break with this move but in the longterm the queen is misplaced in comparison to the normal exchange slav.

6.Bg5

[6.Bf4! [%draw arrow,e2,e3] [%draw arrow,f1,d3] [%draw arrow,g1,e2] [%draw arrow,e2,e3,green] [%draw arrow,f1,d3] [%draw arrow,g1,e2] [%draw arrow,e1,g1] [%draw full,d3] [%draw full,e2] Nc6 7.e3 [%draw arrow,h7,h6,green] [%draw arrow,g7,g5,green]

A) 7...e6 8.Bd3 Be7 9.Bg3!? [%draw arrow,f6,h5] [%draw arrow,g3,f2] 0-0 *(9...Nh5 10.Bf2* [%draw full,c8,green] [%draw full,f2,green] [%draw arrow,g2,g4, green] [%draw arrow,f2,g3,green] *)* 10.Nge2 Nh5 11.Bf2 Bd7 12.0-0

with a slight advantage to White. [%draw full,d7,green] [%draw arrow,a2,a3, green] [%draw arrow,b2,b4,green] [%draw arrow,g2,g4,green];
B) 7...Bf5 [%draw full,d4,green] [%draw full,e3,green] [%draw full,f3,green] [%draw arrow,f2,f3,green] 8.g4 Bg6 [%draw full,g6,green] 9.Qb3 Qb4 10.Qxb4 Nxb4 11.Rc1 [%draw arrow,e1,d2] [%draw arrow,h2,h4] [%draw arrow,a2,a3] *(11.Kd2)*]

[6.e4 dxe4 [%draw arrow,d4,d5,green] 7.d5 [%draw arrow,d5,c6,green]]

6...Nc6 7.a3

[7.e3 e6 *(7...Bf5 8.g4 Bg6 9.h4* [%draw arrow,h4,h5,green] [%draw full,g6, green]*; 7...h6* [%draw arrow,g5,h4,green] [%draw arrow,h4,f2,green] [%draw full,f2, green] [%draw full,g3,green] *8.Bh4 g5 9.Bg3 Bg7)*]

7...e6

[7...h6! looks more critical. At least White now has a decision to make. Where should the bishop go? 8.Bh4 g5 9.Bg3 Bg7 10.b4 Qd8 11.e3 Nh5 12.Bf2 e5 Black's position has become quite active.]

8.e3 Be7 9.Bd3 0-0

[9...h6 10.Bh4 *(10.Bxf6!?* [%draw full,c8] was a very tempting and simple way to play. The key thing in these positions to remember is that Black's light square bishop is still stuck behind the pawn formation, so it is a bad piece. *Bxf6 11.f4!* [%draw arrow,g1,f3] [%draw arrow,f3,e5] [%draw full,e5] Stopping ...e5 and aiming for Nf3 and eventually Ne5. *0-0 12.Nf3 Bd7 13.0-0 Rac8 14.b4* [%draw full,a5] showing one if the disadvantages that Black has with his queen being stuck out on a5. [%draw full,a5,green] *Qd8 15.Rc1±* [%draw arrow,d3,b1] [%draw arrow,d1,d3] [%draw arrow,f3,e5] [%draw arrow,c3,a4] [%draw arrow,a4,c5] *)* 10...0-0 11.b4 Qd8 12.f4?! I would have only played in this way after an exchange on f6. White could still be happy with the position after the natural *(12.Nge2±* [%draw full,a3] [%draw full,b4] White has a space advantage on the queenside. *)* 12...Ne4!? 13.Bxe7 Nxc3 14.Bxd8 Nxd1 15.Kxd1 Rxd8 16.Nf3 [%draw full,a3,green] [%draw full,b4,green] [%draw full,c8] [%draw full,d3] even here I prefer White! Bd7 17.Kd2 Ne7 18.Rhc1 Rdc8 19.g4 Rxc1 20.Rxc1 Rc8 21.Rg1 Rc7 22.h4 Nc8 23.h5 Nd6 24.g5 hxg5 25.fxg5 Bb5 26.h6 Bxd3 27.Kxd3 gxh6 28.gxh6+ Kh7 29.Ne5 Kxh6 30.Rg8 Ne4 31.Rd8 Kg5 32.a4 f6 33.Rg8+ Kf5 34.Nf3 Rc3+ 35.Ke2 Ng5 36.Rg7 Ra3 37.a5 Ra2+ 38.Nd2 Ne4 39.Rxb7 Rxd2+ 40.Ke1 a6 0-1 (40) Boor,C (2226)-Zatonskih,A (2440) Lindsborg 2004 CBM 103 ext]

10.Nge2 improving over Boor - Zatonskih 2004. White has a fleixble position and will eventually exploit the Queen at a5 with pawn to b4. Slav Defence Early Queen moves (5...Qb6, 5

[58] This is White's main move and the critical response. Nevertheless, White might regret his opening against a decently prepared Black player. IM Hauge played the modest **6.e3** twice to avoid the problems of the main line. However, the move f3 just doesn't make a lot of sense here. Black should be more than fine no matter what. 6...Bf5? This only creates a target for us to attack.

[6...Nc6 7.Bb5 Stopping e5. The experimental 7.g4 is also worthy of exploration. *(7.Bd3 e5!* might be the most aggressive (and best) way to punish White. *)* 7...e6 8.Nge2 Bd6 9.e4 We should always keep this pawn break at the center of our attention. Bb4 10.0-0 0-0 11.Kh1 dxe4 12.fxe4 Nxe4 13.Bd3 Nf6 14.Rxf6 this leads to a probable draw, there is nothing wrong with continuing on with gambit style with normal moves such as 14.a3 or 14.Bg5. gxf6 15.Bxh7+ Kxh7 16.Qd3+ With at least a forced draw. 5...Qb6 6.e3 Positional-line continued Early Queen moves (5...Qb6, 5]

7.g4! Bg6 8.h4 If black plays h5 then pawn to g5 will win the d5 pawn. 8...h6

9.Nge2± White will play Nf4 and have a very strong attack as Bh7 fails to prevent g5-g6. If black plays h5 then pawn to g5 will win the d5 pawn. 5...Qb6 6.e3 Positional line. Early Queen moves (5...Qb6, 5

6.g4!? e6

[59] **8.Bb5+** This is tricky, but after After 8.dxe5 Ng4 White has serious problems to solve, while 8.d5 Bc5 is equally great for Black. '!?' If black blocks with Bd7 the we have fxe5 (as now Ng4 is impossible) followed by a timely Nd5 when the complications favor white. This is White's main try to justify the aggressive opening choice. I think Black is slightly better but at least we have to avoid some pitfalls. '!?' 8...Nc6 Black continues the development and puts more pressure on White's centre. This does not blunder a piece as after '!' the best to maintain the tension and access to the g4 square in the event of fxe5. '!' Important! It looks like we are losing a piece, but we have everything under control and will emerge with a very nice position. In the 37(!) games I found of Aditya in the database, no one ever reached this position, showing you that it is indeed a nice blitz weapon for White. A strong response. It looks risky to put the knight in the pin but the tactics don't work for White. '!'

[8...Bd7 is also possible but much riskier. 9.dxe5 Bxb5 10.exf6 may still continue after and Black has to find some very computerlike moves (Bb4 or Bc4 , but why would we see these complications when there is a healthy alternative? *(10...Bc4!*) to survive. *)*]

9.d5 Black only looks like he is losing a piece. Following Nothing else makes any sense. White falls back, content to have pushed the Queen away from her strong point, and onto a square reserved for the King's Knight. This variation can be tiresome to meet, as White may try to outwait us. Black needs to be stalwart and steady. The one question remaining. Why aren't we losing a piece? The only move. White is attacking the pinned knight. How can Black avoid losing a piece? 9...Bb4 Both b5 and e4 are hanging, and White does not have time to take the Knight. The bishop on b5 is hanging too. Additionally, the pawn on e4 is also hanging, so White should defend both. '!' Again black maintains the tension by attacking the b5 bishop. The first point. By creating a pin, we threaten the b5-bishop but also the e4-pawn. Pinning the knight and thereby threatening to take the b5 -bishop. '!'

[A strong reply. By counter-pinning the c3 -knight, Black threatens 9...Qxb5 and Nxe4 .]

10.Qd3 The only move to cover both e4 and b5.

[White has to keep the tension. Once Black stabilizes, White will suffer from their overextended position. A) 10.Ba4? Nxe4! doesn't work for White. c3 is hanging, there is a small mate on f2 - nothing White should allow.]

[B) 10.Qe2?! is similar to 10.Qd3 but not quite as good. Black can just copy the recipe against it. a6! 11.Ba4 Qa5! ∓ Black is threatening 12.-- Qxa4 but we are also ready for b5 to unpin the knight.]

10...a6 Forcing the bishop to a4 where it won't be defended by the queen. '?!' Forcing the bishop to a4 where it has less support. 11.Ba4 Qa5 White cannot maintain the pin on the c6 Knight, so he does not win a piece after all, and he is falling dangerously behind on development. Black is much better. The Dreaded Slav-Exchange-Slav-Exchange: #14 Again attacking the bishop. '!' yet another computer like tension maintaining move (do you think your average opponent will know this line ? perhaps, perhaps...) '!' Attacking the bishop again, which is now unable to keep the a4-e8 pin satisfactorily. Again, threatening the bishop. Playing with the same tactics as before. Black is threatening ... Qxa4 and we can also go .... b5 if necessary. '!' 12.Bd1 Finally getting away, but now there is no pin anymore so the knight from c6 can jump to d4. '!' White does well not to exchange on c6 and the game is complex. The only safe square for the bishop if Black plays ... Nd4 next. '!'

[Something like 12.Bd2 allows Black a comfortable position. The easiest way is the simple Bxc3 removing the defender of the a4 -bishop. 13.Bxc6+ bxc6 14.Bxc3 '**±**' Black's Queen has trouble finding a home, and White holds a clear advantage. when Black should be slightly better after more or less any of the queen moves Going lateral with 14...Qb5 is better for us - the e4-pawn is very weak. is met by , Qa4 or Qb6 .]

12...Nd4 We are clearly doing well - our pieces are active, the knight is strong on d4, and next, we are getting castled no matter what. The point, but White is unruffled. Having solved the issues with the pinned knight, Black is for choice. It is still a complicated position but I would prefer Black. White has many holes in their position. ... Bd7 and ... Bb5 seems to be a nice manoeuvre for Black to start the invasion. 13.Bd2 is the second most popular move but we can play in the same style:

[13.Nge2

A) The game could continue 13...0-0 14.0-0 *(*(The immediate Bb5? *14.Qg3!* is surprisingly annoying.) *)* a3 Bb5! White has to take. 14...Nb5 15.Qxb5 Qxb5 axb5 16.Nd4 Bc5! and in the endgame, Black should be slightly pressing. e4 is hanging, b2 is weak once we have played ... Bxd4 and ... b4 is in the air.;

B) 13...Bd7 Preparing ... Bb5 . With best play, White seems to hold but Black has easy play. 5) Exchange Variation 3.cxd5-4.Nc3 & 5.f3]

13...Bd7 Black finished development and has an advantage here because his pieces

are more actively placed, he has the better structure (2 pawn islands against 3) and he can freely play on the dark squares. A sample line is: , followed by ... Bb5 .

[13...0-0 14.Nf3 Nxf3+ 15.Bxf3 Bc5 We have already seen this pawn structure and plan from the Open variation with Nb8. White has weathered the storm and now has a passed pawn albeit a bad bishop on f3. The game is balanced. 16.Be3 Qb6 17.Bxc5 Qxc5 18.Qe2 Bd7 19.Qf2 5...Qb6 the sharp 6.e4. Early Queen moves (5...Qb6, 5]

14.Nf3 Bb5 This is strategically very principled. It is of course possible to take on f3 and drop the queen back to b6. 15.Nxb5 Nxb5 The knight is rerouted to d6.

16.0-0 Bxd2 Black exchanges White's good bishop. 17.Qxd2 Qxd2 18.Nxd2 Nd6 With a comfortable advantage for Black - the ideal blockading knight, the pressure on e4, the passive light-squared bishop and the weak dark squares in White's camp are all in Black's favour. 3. The Exchange Variation-The Exchange Variation with 5

The most challenging move. A) **8.dxe5** '**±**' and isn't much better than the text. is not good as White will lose the pawn back after '?' is too dangerous, for example, But not 8...Ng4 The threat of mate on f2 is very awkward for White to deal with. is great for Black, as the knight will be excellently placed on e5. '??' on account of already gives Black the better game. and Black remains with the better structure. 9.Qe2 This sad move is probably best. 9...Be6 10.Nf3

[10.Nh3 Nd7 White is lacking co-ordination.]

10...Nc6 Black will soon take back on e5, play Bc5, and get castled. He looks a bit better to me due to White's awkwardly placed Queen and the isolated pawn left on e4. The Dreaded Slav-Exchange-Slav-Exchange: #16

[60] **9.Qxd4** Bc5 10.Qe5+ Be6 Black is much better, with Nbd7 on the way to complete development and White's King stuck in the center. The Dreaded Slav-Exchange-Slav-Exchange: #12 '?!'

[10...Kf8 [%draw full,e1] I do not believe White's position here.]

11.Nd5!

[61] **6...dxe4** 7.fxe4 Bb4

[7...Nc6 is also possible but this is met by the natural 8.Nf3 with a nice position for White.]

8.Bg5 A new development (over my prior suggestion of Qd3 which is still quite playable) first played by the strong Serbian Grandmaster Ivanisevic in 2017. More accurate than 8...Bxc3 as now 9.e5 Nd5 would overpower c3 knight under favorable circumstances.

[8.Qd3

A) 8...e5 Black aims to play actively, but White should hold a safe advantage after this move. 9.dxe5 Qxd3 10.Bxd3 Nfd7 *(10...Ng4 11.Nf3 Nc6 12.Bf4 Bc5 13.Nd1 0-0 14.h3* is simply good for White. *)* 11.Nf3 Nc6 12.Bf4 Nc5

Trying to gain activity for the pawn, White is better though. 13.Bb5?! A strange place to put the bishop, why not keep an eye on the e4 pawn? *(13.Bc2* with something like *0-0 14.0-0-0 Bxc3 15.bxc3 Na5 16.Be3±* White has a safe advantage. *)* 13...Nxe4 A pawn is a pawn! 14.a3 Bxc3+ 15.bxc3 Nxc3 16.Bxc6+ bxc6 17.Rc1 Of course the position should be a draw due to the opposite coloured bishops, but White could have tried to win earlier... Nd5 18.Bd2 Bd7 19.0-0 0-0 20.Nd4 Rac8 21.Rc5 Rfe8 22.Rfc1 Rxe5 23.Nxc6 Bxc6 24.Rxc6 Rxc6 25.Rxc6 f6 26.Kf2 Kf7 27.Ra6 Re7 28.Bb4 Nxb4 29.axb4 Ke8 30.b5 Rb7 31.Ke3 Kd8 32.Kd4 Rd7+ 33.Ke4 Re7+ 34.Kf4 Rb7 35.Ke4 Kc8 36.h4 Kb8 37.Re6 Rxb5 38.Re8+ Kb7 39.Re7+ Kb6 40.Rxg7 Rb4+ 41.Kf5 Rxh4 42.Kxf6 a5 43.Kg5 Rh1 44.Kf4 a4 45.Rg8 Re1 46.Ra8 Kb5 47.Rb8+ Kc4 48.Rc8+ Kb3 49.Rb8+ Ka2 50.g4 Rb1 51.Ra8 a3 52.Ra7 h6 53.Ra6 Rb4+ 54.Kf5 Rb5+ 55.Ke4 h5 56.gxh5 Rxh5 57.Kd3 Kb2 58.Rb6+ Kc1 59.Rc6+ Kd1 60.Kc3 Ra5 61.Rh6 a2 62.Rh1+ Ke2 63.Kd4 ½-½ (63) Boor,C-Georgiev,V Reynoldsburg USA 2015;
B) 8...0-0 9.Nf3 *(9.e5* immediatley is also possible. *)* 9...b6 This must be best aiming for ...Ba6 or ...Bb7. 10.e5! Critical and best. *(10.Qc2* looks inferior due to *Bb7 11.Bd3 e5!* a great way to activate the Black pieces. *12.dxe5 Nfd7* I prefer Black. *)* 10...Ba6 11.Qc2 Nd5 12.Bxa6 *(12.Ng5!?* is an interesting novelty, for example, *g6 13.a3 Bxf1! 14.Rxf1 Be7* Black has to bring the bishop back to defend the dark squares around his king. *15.Nge4* [%draw arrow, c1,h6] [%draw arrow,e1,c1] [%draw arrow,a1,d1] [%draw full,g8] with Bh6 and 0-0-0 to follow, one must prefer White. *)* 12...Nxa6 13.0-0 Be7 Stopping Ng5. 14.Qe4 Rc8 15.Bd2 *(15.Qg4!?* aggression is best! *Nac7 16.Bh6 Ne8 17.Bd2)* 15...Nab4 16.Rac1 Kh8 17.a3 Nc6 18.Nxd5 exd5 19.Qg4± *(19.Qf5!±)* 19...Rc7 20.b4 a6 21.Rc3 Na7 22.Rxc7 Qxc7 23.Rc1 Qb7 24.e6 ½-½ (24) Addison,B (2244)-Flear,G (2493) Liverpool 2008 CBM 125. White should have played on here. Never be scared of playing a higher rated player!;
C) 8...Qa5 9.Bd2 b6 10.Qg3 0-0 11.Bh6 Bxc3+ 12.bxc3 Nh5 Now the queen cannot protect both c3 and the Bh6. 13.Qf3 gxh6 14.e5 Ng7 15.Qxa8 Qxc3+ 16.Kf2 Qxd4+ 17.Kf3 Qxa1 18.Qxb8 Qxf1+ 11. Exchange Slav-Hahn,F]

[8.Nf3?! Nxe4 9.Bd3 Nxc3 10.bxc3 Bxc3+ 11.Bd2 Bxa1-+]

8...Bxc3+

[8...Qa5 9.Bxf6 Bxc3+ 10.bxc3 Qxc3+ Black can attempt to win a pawn at their peril. 11.Kf2 Qb2+ '!' '!' 12.Be2 gxf6 13.Nf3 We continue with the critical gambit line. With the idea of Ba6. I feel that most opponent's would play for this idea. Following the game Lawson - Jameson England 2018. I was pleased to discover that this gambit position is very difficult for black. White plans to play Qd3 and trap the black queen. The black king will suffer on the dark squares in the long run. b6 *(13...Nc6 14.Qd3 Nb4? 15.Qe3 Nc2 16.Qd2* And black loses the knight. Slav Defence 5...e6. *)* 14.Rb1 Perhaps this should be known as the poisoned pawn

variation. Qxa2 If 14...Qa3 then white can complete development with 15. Qd2 and have full compensation for the pawn. 15.Nd2 Planning Nc4 closing the net around the black queen. Qa3 The queen escapes but now we can demonstrate the power of our development and mobile pawn center. 16.e5 Securing an outpost at d6 for the knight as well as threats on the h1-a8 diagonal. Qe7 17.Bf3 Bb7 18.Ne4 fxe5 19.Nd6+ Qxd6 20.Bxb7 Black will not have quite enough pawns for a full rook. Slav Defence 5...e6.]

[8...h6 9.Bxf6 If Bh4 then black would win a valuable center pawn with g5 followed by Ne4. Qxf6 10.Nf3 0-0 11.Bc4 White has a classical attacking formation that should would be the dream of a King's Gambiteer. Nc6 12.0-0 Rd8 13.e5 White declares his intentions for central space and kingside expansion. Qe7 14.Ne2 Bd7 15.a3 Ba5 16.Qd3 Be8 17.Kh1 Rac8 18.Rad1 We have followed the path of Ivanisevic which he won in great attacking style. White has excellent attacking prospects with the plan of eventually playing d5 and launching a kingside attack. The fact that black has the two bishops does not have great impact due to the strong white center. Slav Defence 5...e6.]

9.bxc3 Qa5 Black is forcing the play and attempting to win a pawn. Creating a Tal pawn with tempo. Qxc3 would exchange three pawns for a knight but also give white a winning attack. 10.e5 Ne4 11.Bd2 b6 12.Bd3 Nxd2 13.Qxd2 Nc6 14.Nh3!? The white center is so strong we are afforded this luxurious move. The position is ready made for attacking. Slav Defence 5...e6.

[62] **7.Be3?!** Bb4 8.Qd3 0-0 9.Nge2 dxe4 10.fxe4 Ng4 11.Bg1 f5 12.e5 Ngxe5 13.Qc2 Ng6 14.0-0-0 Nce7 15.Qb3 Bxc3 16.bxc3 Qa5 17.h4 Nd5 18.c4 Nb6 19.h5 Ne7 20.Bf2 Qa4 21.Nc3 Qxb3 22.axb3 Bd7 23.Be2 Bc6 24.Bh4 Rae8 25.Rhg1 f4 26.Bf3 Nf5 27.Bxc6 bxc6 28.Bf2 g5 29.hxg6 hxg6 30.Ne4 Nc8 31.g4 fxg3 32.Nxg3 Kf7 33.Ne4 Rh8 34.Rgf1 Kg7 35.Be1 Rh3 36.Bc3 Rxc3+ 37.Nxc3 Ne3 38.Rfe1 Nxd1 39.Kxd1 Nd6 40.Kd2 Kf6 41.Ra1 Re7 42.Ra6 Kf5 43.Kd3 Rc7 44.d5 exd5 45.cxd5 Ke5 46.dxc6 Rh7 47.Ra5+ Ke6 48.Rc5 Rh3+ 49.Kc2 Rh2+ 50.Kd3 Rh3+ 51.Kc2 Rh5 52.Na4 Rxc5+ 53.Nxc5+ Kd5 54.Nd3 g5 55.c7 g4 56.Kd2 Kd4 ½-½ (56) Kleinhenz,H (2041)-Ziltener,W Biel 2000 CBM 077 ext

[63] **7...Ng8** Rarely played but superior to Nd7 as the knight has greater potential on f5. 8.Be3 Qb6 A natural move that delays the kingside formation.

[8...Nge7 9.Bd3 My improvement for white. We will capture the knight at f5 and reserve f4 for our knight where it will exert pressure on d5 and the kingside. This is an unusual hybrid French structure where white has good chances to outplay the opponent with greater development and space. Qb6 More challenging than Nf5. 10.Qd2 Bd7 11.Nge2 g6 12.0-0 Bg7 13.Na4 In French structures Na4 is a common response to Qb6. Qa5 14.Qxa5 Nxa5 15.Nc5 Nc4 16.Bc1 White has a slight positional pull. 7...Ng8!? Closed Variation]

9.Qd2 Bd7 10.Rd1 A move that would make Nimzowitch smile. White over protects

d4 and does not show his hand on the kingside. 10...Rc8
[10...Na5 11.Bd3 Rc8 Black is playing a common attack formation for French queenside play. 12.Nge2 An interesting position where white is building up for long term king-side pressure. Nc4 13.Bxc4 Rxc4 14.0-0 Fully developed and with a secure center white is finally ready to make progress on the kingside. It is important to not play pawn to f4 unless it is absolutely correct as we will have a bad bishop and close off our pieces. Bb4 15.Nf4 This knight placement creates some good attacking chances. If black plays g6 then we can play Nd3 and leave him with permanent holes on the dark squares. Ne7 16.Nh5 Nf5 17.g4 Nxe3 18.Qxe3 Rg8 Black says that the kingside is no country for old men. Many of your opponent's will not find this Karpovian plan and suffer 19.f4 Kd8 20.f5 Kc8 21.fxe6 Bxe6 22.h3 Kb8 7...Ng8 pt2 Closed Variation]
11.Bd3 Nxd4? 12.Bb1 Black will lose a knight. Slav Defence Closed Variation

64 **8...Be7** 9.Nf3 The position has the appearance of the Classical Steinitz French but with one key difference: the lack of c-pawns on favors white as there is cement like protection of the d4 square. 9...0-0 10.Be2 A personal preference of mine. Bd3 is fully playable and perhaps even the strongest move but I like to keep control of the d4 square fully and finish development with no stress about Nb4. The position has a slow character and it is no shame moving the bishop from e2 to d3 in the future. 10...Qb6
[10...f5 11.0-0 a6 a6-b5 take a long time to amount to meaningful counterplay on the queenside, just the same Qb6 also fails to crack the d4 and b2 strongholds. 12.Kh1 Our favorite move in this structure. b5 13.Rg1 Nb6 It is also possible to prepare this first with h3 and capture with the pawn at g4. White has pressure either way. 14.g4 fxg4 15.Rxg4 Bd7 16.Qg1 A useful attack to cross black's plan of bringing his light square bishop to the kingside. Rf7 17.Bd3 The stage is set for a siege of the black kingside. Closed variation-with pawn at f5. Closed Variation]
11.0-0 f6 This is really the only way black can pressure the center. 12.Kh1 Almost always a useful move in such positions. As we shall see it can even be used for attacking purposes with Rg1. 12...fxe5 13.fxe5± Rxf3 This thematic exchange sacrifice is not quite correct here, but what else is there for black ? White has more than one way to improve the position: a3-b4-Na4 to cramp the queenside; Qd3-Ng5 to harry the king; more of the same with Bd3-Na4-Qe1-Qg3-Qh3. All three plans are valid for white--besides the rook sacrifice black is just sitting ! 14.Bxf3 Qxd4 15.Qxd4 Nxd4 16.Nxd5! A spectacular denouncement of black's play. 16...exd5 17.Bxd5+ Kh8 18.Rf7 The black pieces are a disorganized mess with problems on the 7th and 8th ranks.
18...Bb4 19.Bxb7 Black does not get a moment's rest. 19...Nxe5 20.Bxa8 Nxf7
21.Be3 The a7 pawn is dropping and white has a winning endgame. Closed Variation-with pawn to f6. Closed Variation
8...f5 Black stops the f5 break but now he has to contend with the g4 break.

9.Nf3 Ndb8 How else to develop this bishop on c8? 10.Bd3 g6 11.0-0 b6 12.a3 Ba6 13.Nb5± White has all the trumps. 13...Bxb5 14.Bxb5 a6 15.Be2 h6 16.Kh1 h5 17.b3 Ra7 18.Bb2 Rc7 19.b4 Qd7 20.Nd2 Na7 21.Qb3 Kf7 22.Nf3 Be7 23.a4 b5 24.Ne1 bxa4 25.Rxa4 Rb7 26.Nd3 Rc8 27.Qd1 Rh8 28.Qa1 Nb5 29.Rc1 Rc8 30.Nc5 Bxc5 31.bxc5 Ra7 32.Bc3 Nxc3 33.Rxc3 Nc6 34.Qd1 Rb8 35.Ra1 a5 36.Bxh5 gxh5 37.Qxh5+ Ke7 38.Qg5+ Ke8 39.Rg3 Qf7 40.Qh6 Ne7 41.h4 Ra6 42.h5 Kd7 43.Rg7 Qf8 44.Qf6 a4 45.Rf7 Qe8 46.c6+ Rxc6 47.Rxa4 Rcb6 48.h6 Kc6 49.Qxe7 Qxe7 50.Rxe7 Kb5 51.Ra1 Kc4 52.Rd1 Kc3 53.Rc7+ Kb2 54.h7 Rb4 55.Rd2+ Kb3 56.Rd3+ Kb2 57.Rh3 Rh8 58.Rg7 Rbb8 59.Kg1 Kc2 60.Kf2 Kd2 61.Ra7 Kc2 62.Ra2+ Kb1 63.Re2 Rbc8 64.Rh1+ Rc1 65.Ree1 Rxe1 66.Kxe1 Kc2 67.Ke2 Kc3 68.Ke3 Kc4 69.Rc1+ Kb5 70.Rc7 Kb4 71.Kf3 Kb5 72.g4 fxg4+ 73.Kxg4 1-0 (73) Addison,B (2241)-Tippleston,C (2203) Swansea 2006

9.Nf3 Bd7

[9...Be7 10.Bd3 Bd7 Black is advised not to castle too quickly, due to standard threats of the Greek gift on h7. *(10...0-0?! 11.h4!?* with ideas of playing Bxh7+ followed up with Ng5+. This certainly looks dangerous for Black. *)* 11.0-0 Rc8 12.Be3 Na5 13.Rc1 *(13.Bf2!?* side stepping ...Nc4 looks comfortable for White. *)* 13...Nac4 14.Qe2 Nxe3 15.Qxe3 Exchanges help Black as she is slightly more cramped compared to White. g6 16.Nd2 0-0 17.Ne2 *(17.g4!?)* 17...Bc6 18.Qh3 Kg7 19.g4 Nc4 20.Rc2 Nxd2 21.Rxd2 f6 22.Rdd1 fxe5 23.fxe5 Qb6 24.b3 Bg5 25.Qg3 Bb5 26.Rxf8 Rxf8 27.Rf1 Rxf1+ 28.Kxf1 Bd7 29.h4 Be7 30.g5 Qa5 31.a4 Qd2 32.Bb5 Bc8 33.Qf3 Qc2 34.Be8 Qf5 35.Qxf5 gxf5 36.Nf4 Kf8 37.Bh5 Bd7 38.Be2 a6 39.Kf2 Ba3 40.Nh5 Bc6 41.Bd3 Bb2 42.Ke3 Kf7 43.Be2 Bc3 44.Nf6 Kg7 45.Nh5+ Kf7 46.Nf6 Be1 47.Nxh7 Bxh4 48.Bh5+ Kg7 49.g6 b5 50.axb5 Bxb5 51.Nf6 Bg5+ 52.Kf3 a5 53.Nh7 Bh4 54.Nf6 Bxf6 55.exf6+ Kxf6 56.Kf4 Bd3 57.g7 Kxg7 58.Ke5 Bc2 59.Kxe6 Bxb3 60.Kxf5 a4 0-1 (60) Bailey,K (2076)-Houska,J (2392) Uxbridge 2010]

10.Bd3 f5? 11.0-0 a6 12.Be3? Be7 13.Rc1 0-0 14.Nd2 Be8 15.Qf3 Rc8 16.Be2 Na5 17.Bf2 Bg6 18.Rc2 Rc6 19.Rfc1 Qc7 20.h4 Na4 21.h5 Bf7 22.h6 Rc8 23.Ndb1 Nxc3 24.Nxc3 gxh6 25.Qh3 Nc4 26.g4 fxg4 27.Bxg4 Qd7 28.Kh2 Kh8 29.Nxd5 Nxe5 30.Rxc6 Nxc6 31.Nxe7 Nxe7 32.Rxc8+ Qxc8 33.Qxh6 Ng6 34.Qg5 Kg7 ½-½ (34) Santo,M (1952)-Hrubaru,M (2060) LSS 2009

[65] **6...dxe4** The most forcing variation which we shall call the Open Variation. 7.d5 Ne5

[7...exf3? This move is often played in blitz by surprised opponent's looking to refute the Boor Attack at first guess. The knight sacrifice does not have any real validity if we take care. 8.dxc6 f2+ 9.Kxf2 Qb6+ 10.Ke1! There is no need to allow the complications of Be3 when black can try Ng4+ or Qxb2. bxc6 11.Nf3 True white can not castle, but Qb3 offering trades is in the works. White is winning. 7...exf3 ? Open Variation]

[7...Nb8 An interesting move. Black realizes that the knight is more of a liability on

e5 and instead seeks to block the center with a pawn. For the white side there is still the d5 pawn which often becomes a passed pawn. This variation calls for the strategy of simplification by white and careful play on the dark squares (where white has weakness). 8.fxe4 e5 9.Nf3 Bc5 The sharpest move. If white plays Nxe5 then black will castle followed by Re8 with dangerous play. 10.Bd3 White would like to play Qe2 followed by Be3 and play for a longterm strategy of exchanging pieces to increase the potential of the d5 pawn. There is also attacking chances on the black king due to the open F file. 0-0 Ng4 would be met with Qe2 followed by Rf1 when black becomes overextended. 11.Qe2 Bg4 12.Be3 Nbd7 13.0-0 Qb6 14.Bxc5 Nxc5 15.Kh1= Both sides have their trumps and the position is balanced. 7...Nb8 Open Variation]

8.fxe4 A smart move cutting out any pesky checks on b5.

[8.Bf4?! Ng6]

8...e6 By no means the only move, but the most natural. '!' [%draw full,f8] can be considered the main line. Black naturally wants to open up the centre and develop his dark square bishop.

[8...g6?! Black ignores the center at his peril. 9.Nf3 Nxf3+ 10.Qxf3 Bg7 11.e5 The dynamic pawn duo steamrolls black. Ng4 12.Bb5+ If Bd7 block then Qxg4 collects a knight. Kf8 13.e6± Cutting to the heart of the position. Black is under heavy attack. If Bd7 block then Qxg4 collects a knight. 8...g6 ?! Open Variation]

[8...Bg4 9.Qd4 If black moves the knight from the center then e5 is just winning. Nfd7 This move will force black to put his bishop offside. If black ever plays Ng6 then g4 may trap the bishop. 10.h3! Bh5 Now black has a real problem finishing development. 11.Bf4 Qc7? The wretched pawn to f6 was forced. 12.Bb5± Black has a terrible position. 8...Bg4 ?! Open Variation]

[8...a6 By no means the only move (Qd4 and Bf4 are playable here), but I would like to share with you an interesting sacrifice that still remains unplayed in practice.

A) 9.Bf4 Ng6 10.Bg3 e5 *(10...e6! 11.Nf3 exd5 12.exd5 Bd6∓)* 11.Nf3 Bd6 12.Be2 0-0 13.0-0 b5∓ 14.a3 Nh5 15.Bxe5 Nxe5 16.Nxe5 Bxe5 17.Bxh5 Qh4 18.h3 Qg3 19.Qf3 Qh2+ 20.Kf2 g6 21.Rh1 Bd4+ 22.Ke2 Qe5 23.Bg4 f5 24.Rhf1 Bd7 25.Kd3 fxg4 26.Qe2 gxh3 27.gxh3 Rxf1 28.Rxf1 Rf8 29.Rxf8+ Kxf8 30.Qf3+ Kg7 31.h4 h5 32.Qg2 Bg4 33.Qc2 Bb6 34.Ne2 Bf3 0-1 (34) Buglisi,M-Mombelli,A Arco 2009;

B) 9.Qa4+! is a tricky move for Black to deal with. The purpose of this check is to force a Black piece to d7 and then Black will not be able to hold the knight on e5 with ...Nfd7. Qd7!? *(9...Bd7 10.Qd4* is a safe edge for White as Black can not stabalise the knight on e5. *Qc7 11.Bf4 Nf3+ 12.Nxf3 Qxf4 13.e5! Qxd4 14.Nxd4 Ng4 15.e6 fxe6 16.dxe6 Bc6 17.Nxc6 bxc6 18.Be2* is better for White. *)* 10.Bb5!? leading to messy complications. A safer option would have been. *(10.Qd4 Qd6 11.Bf4 Nfd7 12.Qe3 g6 13.Nf3 Bg7* [%draw full,e5] [%draw arrow,d7,e5] [%draw arrow,g7,e5] but Black has a good hold of the e5 square. *14.0-0-0 0-0 15.Kb1 b5 16.h4* this does certainly not resemble a

normal exchange Slav. Opposite side castling and crazy attacking! *)* 10...axb5 11.Qxa8 e6 *(11...Nd3+ 12.Ke2 b4! 13.Kxd3 bxc3 14.Nf3 e6 15.Ne5 Qc7 16.Be3 Bd6 17.Bb6* is given by the computer as slightly better for White. *)* 12.Nf3 Bd6 13.dxe6 Qxe6 14.Nxe5 Bxe5 15.Qa3 maybe better for White, but the whole variation is very crazy!;

C) 9.Nf3 Nxf3+ 10.Qxf3 e6

C1) 11.Bd3 looks like the best square for the light square bishop. Qb6 12.Bg5! developing with speed. Qxb2 13.0-0! Bc5+ *(13...Qxc3?? 14.Bb5+)* 14.Kh1 Bd4 15.Rac1± 0-0? 16.Na4!+- Qxa2 *(16...Qb4 17.Rc4)* 17.Rc4! Be5 18.Bxf6 Bxf6 19.Nb6 Rb8 20.e5!;

C2) 11.Bg5 Be7 12.0-0-0 exd5 White now delves into complications, hunting the king. 13.e5!? Bg4 14.exf6 A Cool exchange of a queen for three minor pieces that will leave your opponent gasping for air. Bxf3 15.fxe7 Qd6 16.gxf3 With 3 pieces for the queen black should take care. As Dirty Harry once said, 'You feeling lucky ?' Rc8 17.Bd3! Encouraging black to play d4 when Kb1 is a cute meta block. f6 18.Be3 Qxe7 19.Kb1∞ White is now ready to recapture d5 with a position that Tal would have loved to play. 8...a6 Positional-Queen Sacrifice. Open Variation]

9.Nf3 Develop with Attack! A solid move that equalizes with exact play by both players. 9...Bd6 The strategy for white in this game is that of simplification. The potential of a passed pawn at d5 leads to favorable endgames. '!' seems to be a good option for Black.

[9...Nxf3+ 10.Qxf3 exd5 11.e5 Ne4 *(11...Nd7* leaves Black rather cramped, for example, *12.Bb5* the positions are so unlike an exchange Slav! *Bc5 13.Qg3!? 0-0! 14.Bh6 g6 15.Bxf8 Nxf8 16.0-0-0* with a complex position. *)* 12.Bb5+ Bd7 13.Rf1 A crucial improvement over 0-0 which would allow black to escape with Qb6+. f6 14.exf6 Nxf6 *(14...Qxf6 15.Bxd7+ Kxd7 16.Qg4+ Qe6 17.Rf7+ Be7 18.Rxe7+ Kxe7 19.Qxg7+)* 15.Qe2+! Setting a deadly trap.

A) 15...Qe7 The correct defense. 16.Bxd7+ Nxd7 *(16...Kxd7 17.Be3 Re8 18.Rf3 Kc8 19.0-0-0 Qd7 20.Qd3 Kb8 21.Kb1 b6 22.Nxd5 Qxd5 23.Qxd5 Nxd5 24.Rxd5±)* 17.Be3 *(17.Nxd5±)* 17...0-0-0 *(17...Qe5 18.0-0-0 Bc5 19.Bxc5 Qxe2 20.Nxe2 Nxc5 21.Rxd5 Rc8 22.Kb1±)* 18.0-0-0 Nf6 19.Qf3± White has excellent compensation for the pawn by way of full development and attacking chances. In my experience Black will suffer to make a draw (if he survives). Open Variation Continued Open Variation;

B) 15...Be7 16.Rxf6!! A hammer blow that releases the black king from this plane of existence. gxf6 17.Qh5+ Kf8 18.Bh6+ Kg8 19.Qxd5+ Be6 20.Qxe6# The Super Trap Open Variation]

10.Bb5+

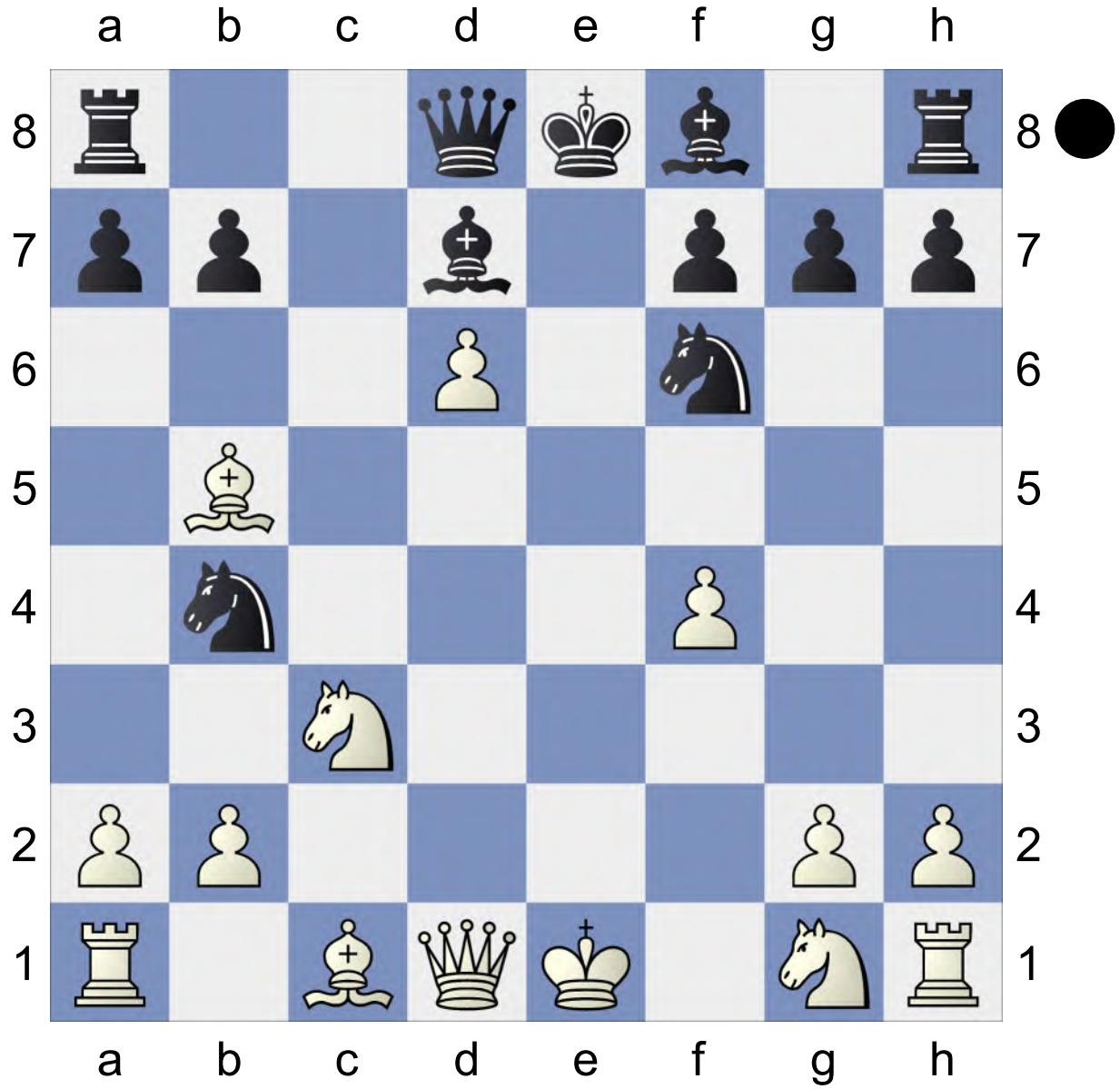
[10.Bf4 Nxf3+ 11.Qxf3 Bxf4 *(11...e5 12.Bb5+ Bd7 13.Bg5 Bxb5 14.Nxb5 Qa5+ 15.Nc3 Nd7 16.0-0 f6 17.Be3 0-0 18.Rac1* White can claim a small advantage due to the protected passed pawn on d5, but Black is very solid. *)* 12.Qxf4 0-0 13.0-0-0 Bd7 14.dxe6 fxe6 15.Qd6 Rc8 16.Bb5 Rf7 17.Kb1

Qe8=]
[10.Qd4!? is an interesting idea here.
A) 10...Neg4? 11.Bb5+ [%draw arrow,e4,e5];
B) 10...Nfg4! fighting fire with fire! 11.Bb5+ Bd7 *(11...Kf8 12.Bd2* [%draw arrow,e1,c1] [%draw arrow,a1,d1] looks pleasant for White. *)* 12.Bxd7+ Qxd7 I prefer Black.;
C) 10...Nxf3+ 11.gxf3 exd5 12.Bg5 h6 13.Bh4]
10...Bd7? 11.Bxd7+
[11.dxe6 Bxb5 12.Nxb5 Qa5+ 13.Nc3 0-0-0 14.exf7 Rhf8 looks quite dangerous for White. Black's pieces are all attacking.]
11...Qxd7 12.Bg5?
[12.Bf4 Nd3+ is also interesting. White will maintain the strong pawn at d5 and seek refuge with 0-0. Nxf3+ 13.Qxf3 Bxf4 14.Qxf4 0-0 If instead exd4 then white should 0-0 with good play (or a transposition). 15.0-0 exd5 16.Rad1! Black stil has some problems to solve in this heavy piece endgame. 9...Bd6 Open Variation]
12...Nfg4 13.Nxe5 Nxe5 14.Qe2 0-0 15.0-0 Rac8 16.Rad1 Nc4 17.b3 Ne5 18.Nb5 Bc5+ 19.Kh1 a6 20.Nd4 exd5 21.Nf5 d4 22.b4 f6 23.bxc5 fxg5 24.Rxd4 Qc7 25.Rd5 g6 26.Nd6 Rxf1+ 27.Qxf1 Rf8 28.Qc1 Qe7 29.Rd1 Qf6 30.Nxb7 Ng4 31.e5 Qe6 32.Kg1 Qxa2 33.Qd2 Qxd2 34.Rxd2 Nxe5 35.h3 Rb8 36.Rd5 Rxb7 37.Rxe5 Kf7 38.Rxg5 Ke6 39.Rg3 a5 40.c6 Rb1+ 41.Kf2 Rb2+ 42.Ke1 Kd6 43.Rc3 ½-½ (43) Santo,M (1953)-De Waele,W (2006) LSS 2009

[66] **8...Bg4** This developing move is given as best by engines. The trouble with this move though is that it also encourages white to develop the forces. 9.Be2 Bxe2 10.Qxe2 A useful line of attack for white. I have also analyzed Ngxe2 and it is leads to some advantage. 10...Nc6 11.exd5+ Ne7 12.Nf3 White returns the pawn for development. 12...Nfxd5 13.Nxd5 Qxd5 14.0-0 Black has trouble completing development. White will simply connect the rooks and lay siege to the king and seventh rank. Slav Defence Open Variation
9.exd5 Nb4 10.Bb5+ Bd7 11.d6 Szuhanek,Ranko: 'Diagram

(Diagram)

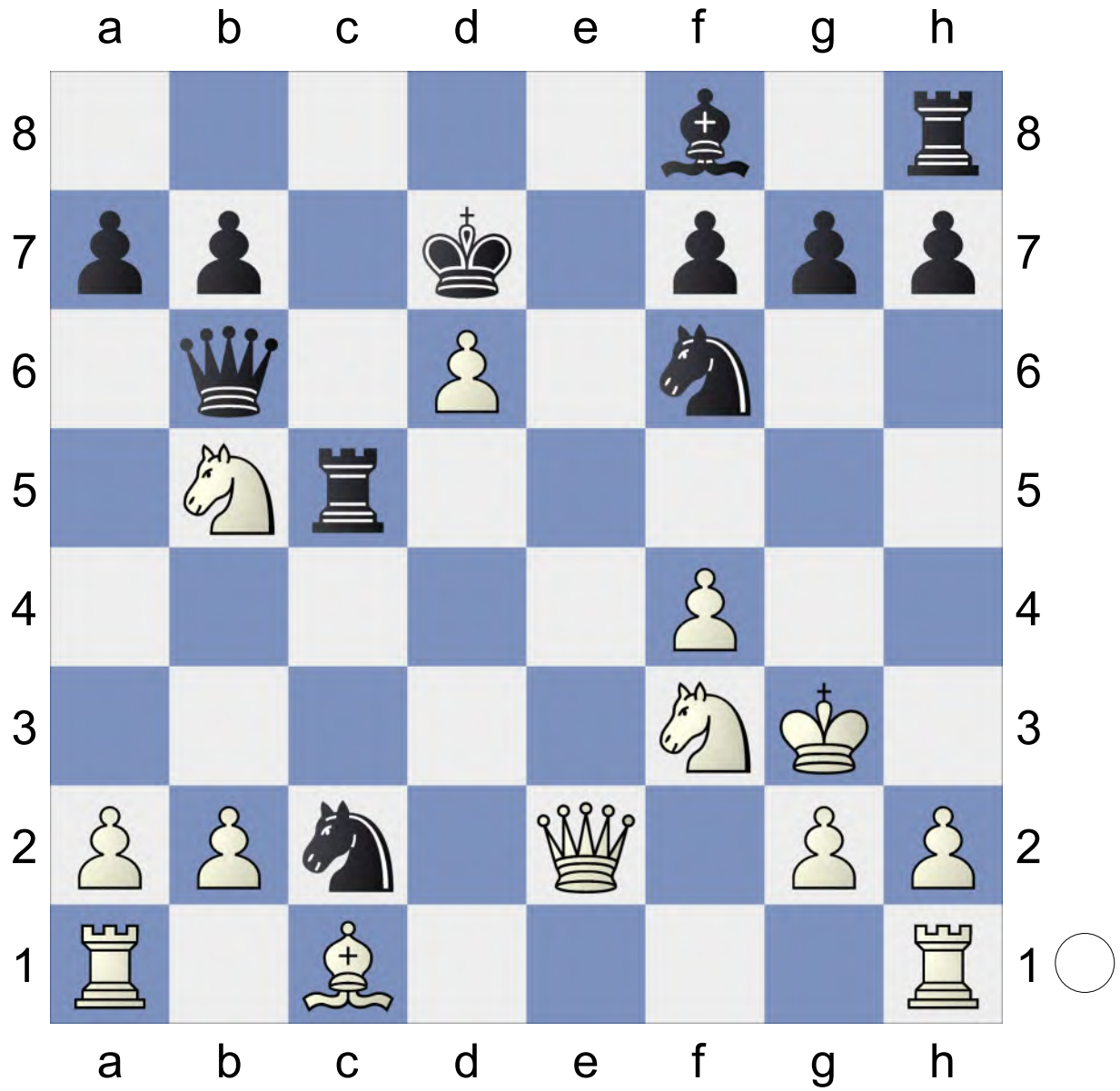
' Jamming up black's development and creating deadly threats. 11...Bxb5 Szuhanek,Ranko: 'N!'
[11...Qb6]
12.Nxb5 Rc8 Szuhanek,Ranko: '?!'
[12...Qa5 Szuhanek,Ranko: '!' 13.Qe2+ Kd7 14.Nf3 Nd3+ 15.Kf1 Qxb5 16.Ne5+ Kxd6 Szuhanek,Ranko: '!' *(16...Kc8* Szuhanek,Ranko: '?' *17.Nxf7 Rg8 18.Ne5 Bxd6 19.Qxd3 Qxd3+ 20.Nxd3* Szuhanek,Ranko: '**±**' *)*
A) 17.Nxf7+ Szuhanek,Ranko: '?' Kc7 18.Nxh8 *(18.Ne5 Rd8* Szuhanek, Ranko: '-+' *)* 18...Re8 19.Be3 Rxe3 20.Qxe3 Nxf4+ Szuhanek,Ranko: '-+';



B) 17.Be3! Planning Rd1 with an excellent long term attack on the black king.;
C) 17.Nxd3 Nd5 18.a4 Qe8 Szuhanek,Ranko: '!' 19.Ne5 f6 20.Kf2 fxe5 21.Rd1 Rd8 22.Qe4 Ke6 23.Qxe5+ Kf7 24.Rxd5 Qxe5 25.Rxe5 Rd1 26.b3 Bd6 27.Re1 Bc5+ 28.Ke2 Rd5 29.Rb1 Bb4 30.Rd1 Rxd1 31.Kxd1 Rd8+ 32.Kc2 Re8 Szuhanek,Ranko: '=']

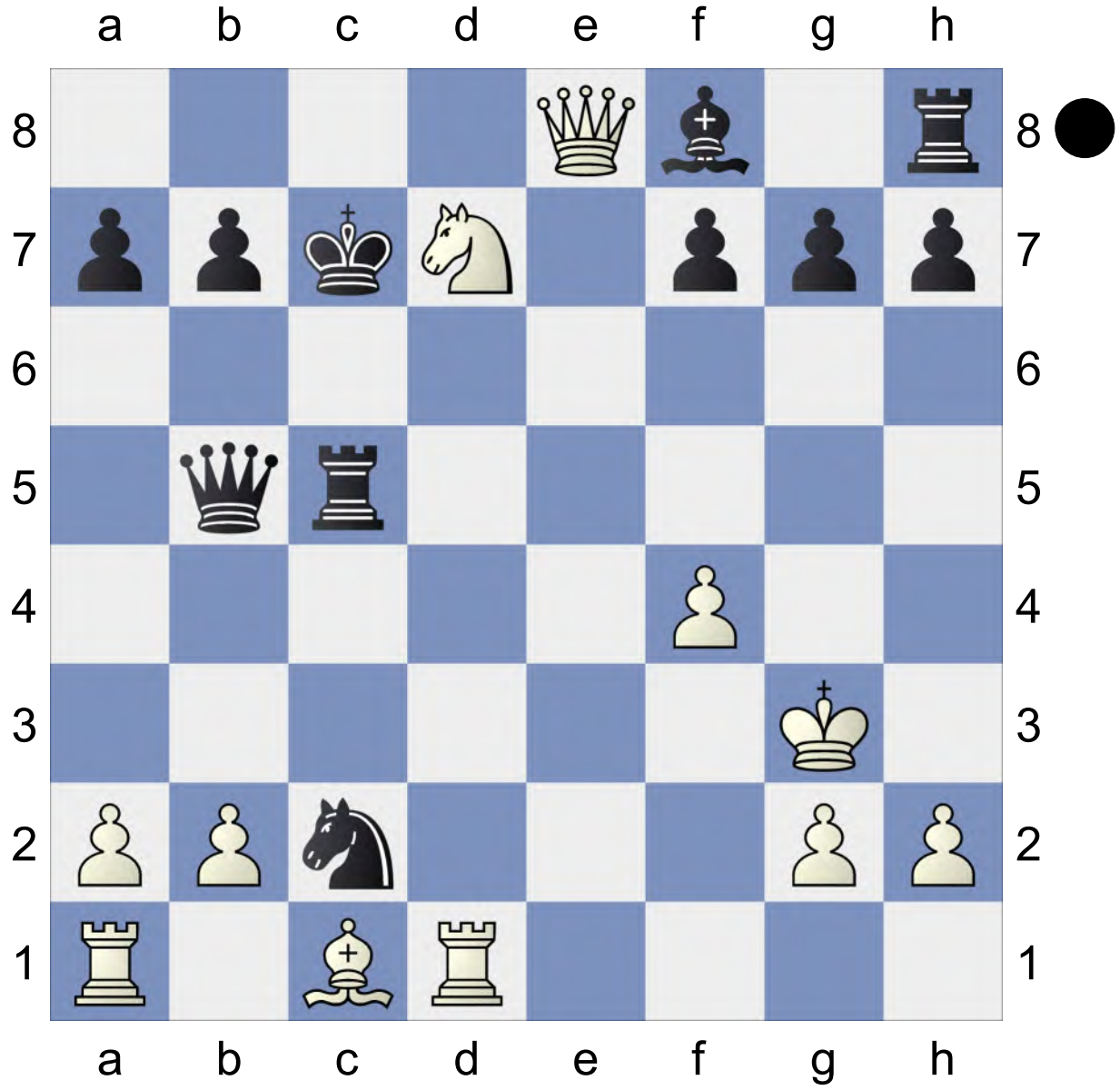
13.Qe2+ Kd7 14.Nf3 Nc2+ 15.Kf2 Szuhanek,Ranko: '!'
[15.Kf1 Bxd6 Szuhanek,Ranko: '!' 16.Nxd6 Kxd6 17.Ng5 *(17.Ne5 Rf8 18.Rb1 Nd4 19.Qd1 Kc7 20.Be3 Nc6 21.Nxc6 bxc6 22.Bd4 Re8 23.Qa4 Ra8 24.Rd1 Re4 25.Be5+ Kb7 26.Rd4 Rxd4 27.Bxd4 Qd6* Szuhanek,Ranko: '=' *)*
17...Qe8 Szuhanek,Ranko: '!' 18.Qd3+ Ke7 19.Bd2 Qa4 20.Qe2+ Kf8 21.Rc1 Kg8 22.Qd3 h6 23.Nf3 Rc6 24.Ne5 Nb4 25.Qb3 Rxc1+ 26.Bxc1 Qxb3 27.axb3 Kh7 28.Kf2 Rd8 Szuhanek,Ranko: '⇄']

15...Qb6+ 16.Kg3 Rc5 Szuhanek,Ranko: 'Diagram



' 17.Ne5+
[17.Nc3 Szuhanek,Ranko: '!!' Nxa1 18.Ne5+ Kc8 19.Nxf7 Bxd6 *(19...Rg8* Szuhanek,Ranko: '?' *20.Na4 Qb5 21.Qe6+ Kb8 22.Nxc5* Szuhanek,Ranko: '+-' *)* 20.Na4 Qc6 21.Qe6+ Kc7 *(21...Kb8 22.Nxc5 Qxc5 23.Qxd6+ Qxd6 24.Nxd6 Rd8 25.Nb5 Nc2 26.h3* Szuhanek,Ranko: '±' *)* 22.Nxc5 Re8 23.Qxd6+ Qxd6 24.Nxd6 Kxd6 25.Nd3 Re4 26.b3 Nc2 27.Rd1 Ne3 28.Bxe3 Rxe3+ 29.Kf2 Ng4+ 30.Kg1 Szuhanek,Ranko: '±']
17...Kc8 18.d7+ Szuhanek,Ranko: '?'
[18.a4 Szuhanek,Ranko: '!' Nxa1 19.Nxf7
A) 19...a6 20.Rd1 Kb8 21.Be3 Rg8 22.Bxc5 Qxc5 23.d7 *(23.Qe5 Qxe5 24.fxe5 axb5 25.Rxa1 Ne4+ 26.Kf4 Nc5 27.b4 Nxa4 28.Rd1* Szuhanek, Ranko: '+-' *)* 23...Be7 24.Nc3 Nb3 25.Qe5+ Ka7 26.d8Q Bxd8 27.Rxd8 *(27.Qxc5+ Nxc5 28.Rxd8 Rxd8 29.Nxd8 Kb6 30.Kf3* Szuhanek,Ranko: '⩲' *)*

27...Rxd8 28.Nxd8 Nh5+ 29.Kh4 Nf6 30.Qxc5+ Nxc5 31.Kg5 Szuhanek, Ranko: '±';
B) 19...Nb3 20.Rd1 Bxd6 21.a5 Szuhanek,Ranko: '!' *(21.Nfxd6+ Kb8 22.Be3 a6 23.Bxc5 Nxc5 24.Nc3 Qc6 25.b4 Nxa4 26.Nxa4 Qxa4 27.Rd4 Rd8 28.Qe5 Ka8 29.h3* Szuhanek,Ranko: '±'*; 21.Nbxd6+ Kb8 22.Be3 Rf8 23.Bxc5 Nxc5 24.h3 a6 25.Kh2 Qb4 26.Qe3* Szuhanek,Ranko: '±' *)* 21...Qa6 22.Nbxd6+ Kb8 23.Qxa6 bxa6 24.Be3 Rd5 25.Rxd5 Nxd5 26.Nxh8 Nxe3 27.Kf3 Nd5 28.Ne8 Szuhanek,Ranko: '±']
18...Nxd7 19.Nxd7 Qxb5 20.Qe8+ Kc7 21.Rd1 Szuhanek,Ranko: 'Diagram



' 21...Rg5+ Szuhanek,Ranko: '!'
[21...Bd6 Szuhanek,Ranko: '!!' 22.Qxh8 Qxd7 23.Qxg7 Szuhanek,Ranko: '□'
(23.Rb1 Rg5+ 24.Kf2 Bc5+ 25.Be3 Rxg2+ 26.Kxg2 Qg4+ Szuhanek,Ranko: '-+' *)* 23...Qe7 Szuhanek,Ranko: '!' 24.Rxd6 *(24.Rb1 Rg5+* Szuhanek,Ranko:

'-+' *)* 24...Qxd6 25.Qxf7+ Kb8 26.Be3 *(26.Rb1 Qd3+ 27.Kg4 h5+ 28.Kh4 Nd4* Szuhanek,Ranko: '-+' *29.b4 Nf5+ 30.Kxh5 Nd6+* Szuhanek,Ranko: '-+' *)* 26...Rc8 27.Rc1 Qd3 28.Qe6 Qxe3+ 29.Qxe3 Nxe3 30.Re1 Rg8+ 31.Kf2 Ng4+ 32.Kg1 h5 Szuhanek,Ranko: '∓']

22.Kh4

[22.fxg5 Bd6+ 23.Rxd6 Rxe8 24.Bf4

A) 24...Kc8 Szuhanek,Ranko: '?' 25.Rad1 Szuhanek,Ranko: '!' Qxb2 *(25...b6* Szuhanek,Ranko: '?' *26.Nb8* Szuhanek,Ranko: '!' *Kb7 27.Rd7+ Ka8 28.Rxf7 Re3+ 29.Bxe3 Nxe3 30.Rdd7* Szuhanek,Ranko: '=' *)* 26.R1d2 Qxa2 27.R6d3 Qb2 28.h3 b6 29.Kh2 Kb7 30.Nb8 Re7 31.Bd6 Re8 32.Bf4 Ka8 33.Na6 Kb7 34.Nb8 Szuhanek,Ranko: '=';

B) 24...Re3+ Szuhanek,Ranko: '!' 25.Kf2 Re4 26.Bg3 Qe2+ 27.Kg1 Kc8 Szuhanek,Ranko: '-+']

22...Rd5

[22...Bc5 23.Qxf7 *(23.Qxh8 Bf2+ 24.g3 Rh5+ 25.Kg4 Qe2#* Szuhanek, Ranko: '#' *)* 23...Bf2+ 24.g3 Rf5 25.Nf6+ Kb8 26.a4 Rxf6 27.Qxg7 Qe8 28.Qxf6 Nxa1 29.b4 Rf8 30.Qxa1 Rf5 31.Kh3 Rh5+ 32.Kg2 Bxg3 33.Qg7 Qe2+ 34.Kxg3 Qxh2+ 35.Kf3 Rh3+ 36.Ke4 Qc2+ 37.Ke5 Qe2+ 38.Kf6 Qxd1 39.Qf8+ Kc7 40.Qc5+ Kb8 41.Qf8+ Szuhanek,Ranko: '=']

23.Rxd5

[23.Qe4 Rxd1 24.Qxc2+ Szuhanek,Ranko: 'Diagram

(Diagram)

' Qc6 Szuhanek,Ranko: '!!' 25.Qxd1 Qxg2 26.Nxf8 Qxh2+ 27.Kg4 f5+ 28.Kxf5 Rxf8+ 29.Kg4 Qg2+ 30.Kh4 Rf6 Szuhanek,Ranko: '-+']

23...Qxd5 24.Nxf8 Nxa1 Szuhanek,Ranko: '∓' 25.Kh3 Szuhanek,Ranko: '?'

[25.Ne6+ fxe6 26.Qxh8 Qxg2 Szuhanek,Ranko: '-+']

[25.Kg3 Nc2 26.h3 Nd4 27.Kh2 h5 28.b4 *(28.Ne6+ Qxe6 29.Qxh8 Qe2 30.h4 Nf3+ 31.Kg3 Nxh4* Szuhanek,Ranko: '-+' *)* 28...Nf5 29.Ne6+ fxe6 30.Qxh8 Qd3 31.Bb2 Qg3+ 32.Kg1 Qe3+ 33.Kh2 Qxf4+ 34.Kg1 Qxb4 35.Be5+ Kb6 36.Bb8 Qd4+ 37.Kh2 h4 Szuhanek,Ranko: '∓']

25...h5

[25...Nc2 26.Qe7+ Kc8 27.Qe8+ Qd8 28.Qe4 Rxf8 29.Qxc2+ Kb8 Szuhanek,Ranko: '-+']

26.Be3 h4 27.g3 Qf5+

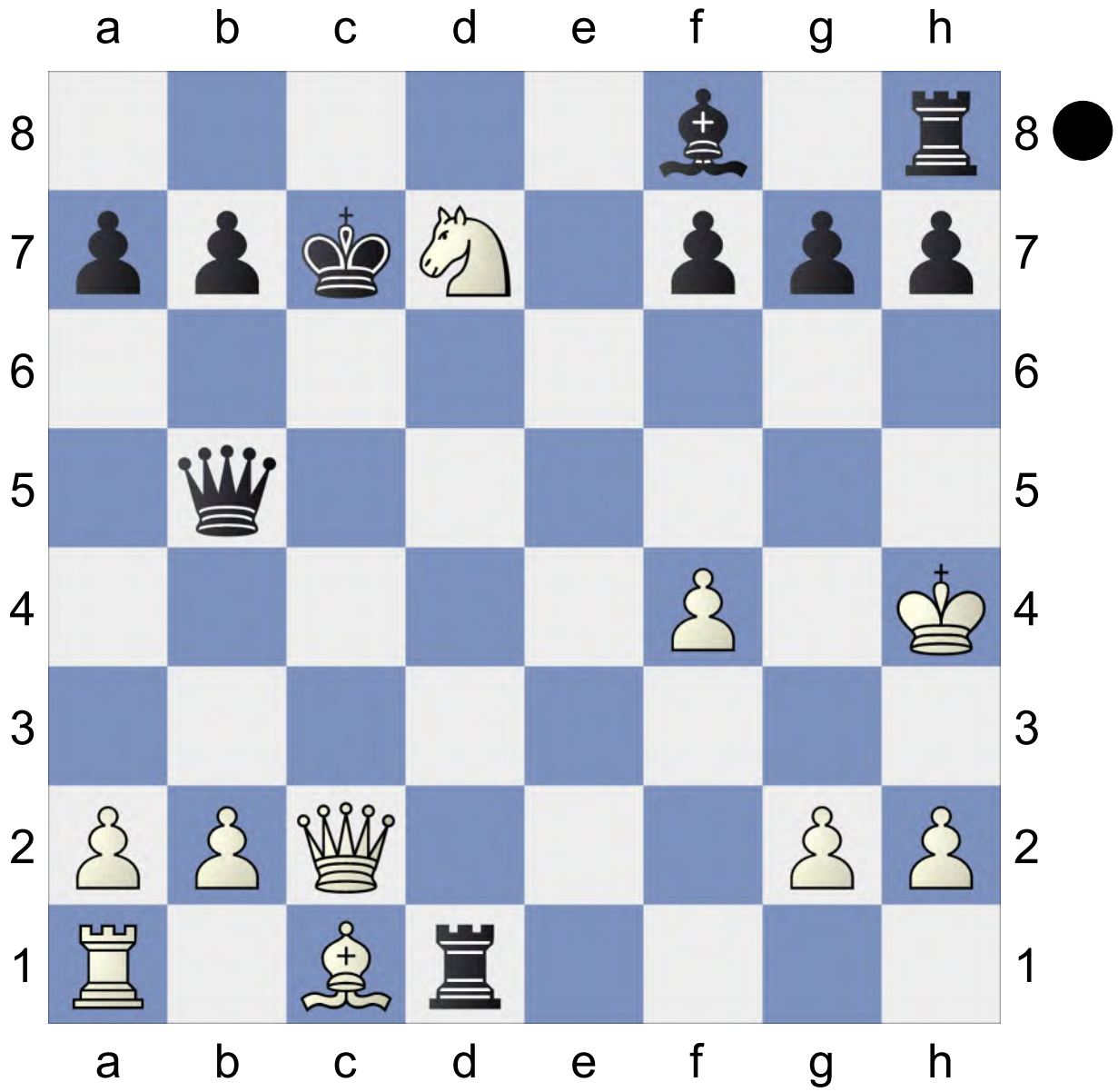
[27...Nc2 28.Bxa7 hxg3+ 29.Kxg3 Qd3+ Szuhanek,Ranko: '-+']

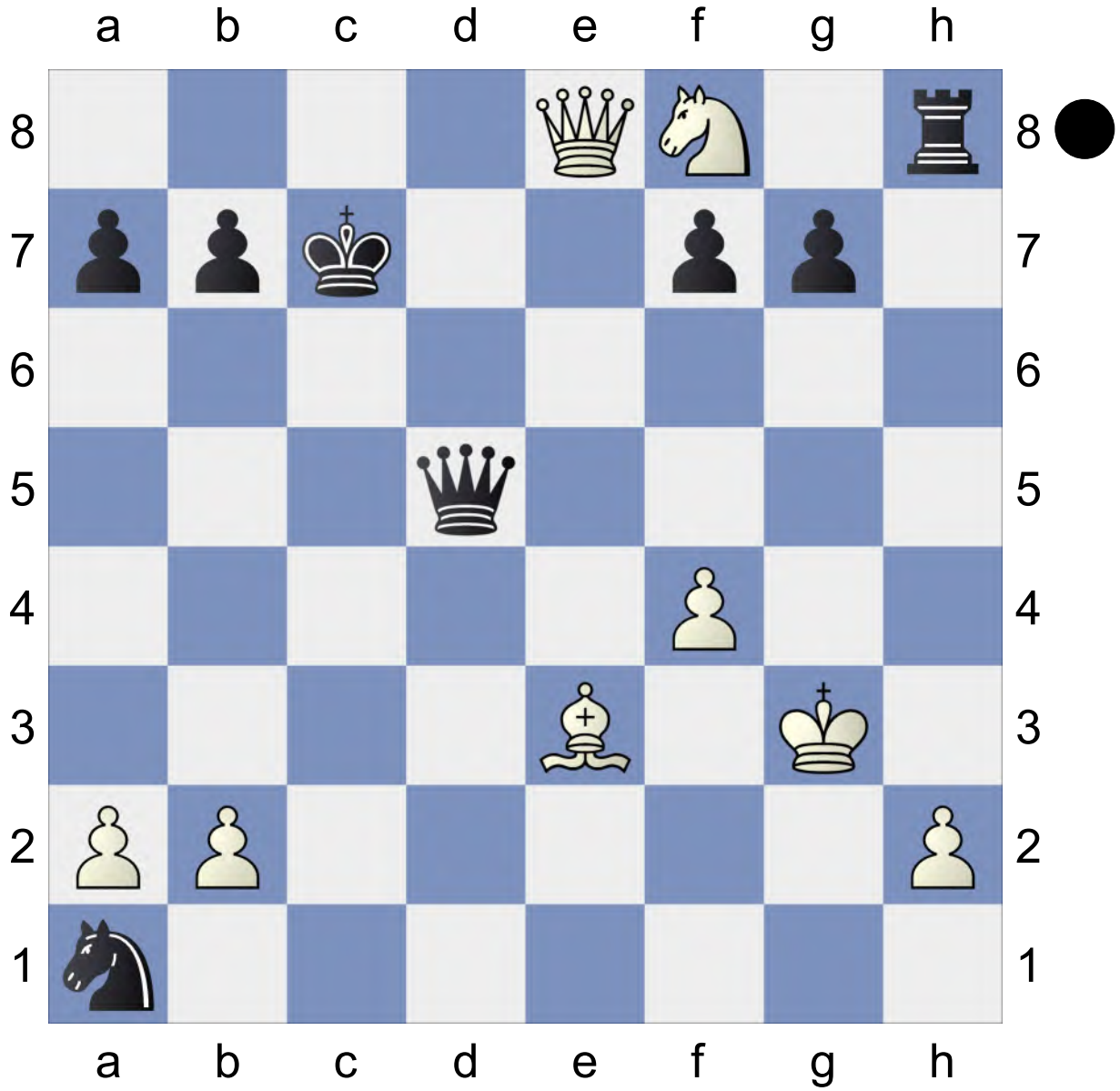
28.Kg2 Qd5+ 29.Kf2 hxg3+ 30.Kxg3 Szuhanek,Ranko: 'Diagram

(Diagram)

' 30...Qf5 Szuhanek,Ranko: '??'

[30...Nc2 31.Bg1 *(31.Bxa7 Qd3+ 32.Kg2 Qh3+* Szuhanek,Ranko: '-+'*; 31.Qe7+*


a b c d e f g h
8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1



Kc8 32.Qe8+ Qd8 Szuhanek,Ranko: '-+' *)* 31...Qd3+ 32.Kg2 Ne1+ 33.Qxe1 *(33.Kf2 Qd2+ 34.Kf1 Qg2+* Szuhanek,Ranko: '-+' *)* 33...Qh3+ 34.Kf2 Qh4+ 35.Ke2 Qxe1+ 36.Kxe1 Rxf8 Szuhanek,Ranko: '-+']

31.Qe7+ Szuhanek,Ranko: '=' 31...Kc6 32.Qe8+ Kd5 33.Qd8+ Kc6
[33...Kc4 Szuhanek,Ranko: '??' 34.Qc7+ Szuhanek,Ranko: '+-']

34.Qe8+ Kc7 35.Qe7+ ½-½ (35) Margolis,A (2273)-Yan,Z (2449) Barcelona 2022
200 Traps In The Opening [Burgess; Esserman pp80-81]

[67] **4...e6** 5.e4 Be7 6.e5 Nfd7 7.Bxe7 Qxe7 8.Nge2
[8.f4 Avrukh,Boris: '!?']

8...0-0 9.Qd2 f6 10.f4 fxe5 11.dxe5 Nb6 Avrukh,Boris: '∞' Avrukh,Boris: ' Kleopas, G-Donner,J/Varna olm 1962 (38)'

[68] **5.e4** Avrukh,Boris: '!?' 5...Qxb2 6.Bd2
[6.Nge2 e6 7.e5 Nfd7 8.Rb1 Qa3 9.Rb3 Qa5 10.Bd2 Qc7 11.Nf4 a6 12.Bd3 Avrukh,Boris: '⩲' Avrukh,Boris: ' Richter,K-Rogmann,G/Berlin BSG 1937 (31)']
6...Qb6 7.Nge2 dxe4 8.Rb1 Qd8 9.fxe4 e5 Avrukh,Boris: '!' 10.dxe5 Ng4 11.Bf4 Qxd1+ 12.Rxd1 Nd7 Avrukh,Boris: '∓' Avrukh,Boris: ' Riedel,W-Sprotte,N/BL2-N 1981'
5.Na4 Avrukh,Boris: '?!' 5...Qa5+ 6.c3 Nbd7 7.b4 Qc7 8.e3 e5 9.Bd3 Bd6 Avrukh,Boris: '∓' Avrukh,Boris: ' Juglard,E-Bersoult,F/FRA-chB 1989/O-O (64)'

[69] **5...e6** 6.e4 c5 Avrukh,Boris: '!?' 7.Bb5+ Avrukh,Boris: '?!' 7...Bd7 8.Bxd7+ Nbxd7 9.Nge2 Avrukh,Boris: '?!' 9...cxd4 10.Nxd4 Bc5 Avrukh,Boris: '∓' Avrukh, Boris: ' Zurmely,F-Giffard,N/Val Maubuee op 1989'

[70] **6...dxe4** 7.fxe4 e5 8.Nf3
[8.Bxf6 Avrukh,Boris: '?!' Nxf6 9.Nf3 exd4 10.Nxd4 Bg4 11.Nf3 Bc5 12.Bd3 0-0 13.h3 Bf2+ Avrukh,Boris: '∓' Avrukh,Boris: ' Stein,P-Kaushansky,L/Chicago op 1986 (30)']
8...exd4 9.Qxd4 Qxd4 10.Nxd4 Ng4 11.Be2 Nge5 12.Nf5 h6 13.Be3 g6 14.Ng3 Bc5 Avrukh,Boris: '∓' Avrukh,Boris: 'Klaman,K-Bronstein,D/URS-ch sf 1947 (42)'

[71] **7.Bxf6** Avrukh,Boris: '?' 7...Nxf6 8.e5 Nd7 führt ebenfalls zu einer etwa ausgeglichenen Stellung. 9.f4 e6 10.Nf3 c5 11.Qd2 Be7 12.Na4 Avrukh,Boris: '='

[72] **9.Nf3**
[Avrukh,Boris: 'White can't play' 9.d5 Avrukh,Boris: '?' Avrukh,Boris: 'because of' Nxe4 Avrukh,Boris: '!' Avrukh,Boris: 'using the fact that white bishop is on h4!' 10.Nxe4 ist natürlich ganz hoffnungslos für Weiß. Qb4+ Avrukh,Boris: '∓']
[9.dxe5 Avrukh,Boris: '?!' Nxe5 *(9...Nxe4* Avrukh,Boris: '?' *10.e6* Avrukh,Boris: '!' *Ndc5 11.exf7+* entsteht eine unklare Stellung, in der Weiß nicht schlechter stehen dürfte. *Kxf7= 12.Bd8* Avrukh,Boris: '!' *Qb4 13.a3* Avrukh,Boris: '+-' *)* 10.Bxf6 gxf6 11.Nf3 ist nicht aussichtsreicher. Ng4 12.Qd2 bringt keine Erleichterung. Nach 12...Be6 13.Bd3 0-0-0 Avrukh,Boris: '∓']
9...exd4 10.Nxd4 Bb4 Avrukh,Boris: 'Threatening to take on e4 and forcing white's next move.' 11.a3
[11.Bc4 konsolidiert sich Schwarz. Qc5 Avrukh,Boris: '∓']
11...Bxc3+ 12.bxc3 Qc5 13.Rb3 0-0 14.Bd3 Re8 15.Qe2 Qh5 Avrukh,Boris: '!' Avrukh,Boris: 'Without the queens it will be much easier for black to attack white pawns.'
[15...Nd5 Avrukh,Boris: '?!' 16.Nf5 Nxc3 , und Schwarz gewinnt. Nach 17.Qg4 Qe5 18.Nxh6+ Kf8 19.Bg3 Avrukh,Boris: '↑']
16.Qxh5 Nxh5 17.0-0 g5 18.Be1?

[18.Bf2]
18...Nf4 19.Rb1!? Ne5 20.Rd1 Bg4 21.Nf3 Avrukh,Boris: '?!' Avrukh,Boris: 'Giving up the pawn.More persistant was'
[21.Rd2 c5 mit entscheidendem Angriff: *(21...Rad8* Avrukh,Boris: '!?' *)* 22.Nf5 Bxf5 usw. 23.exf5!? Nexd3 24.cxd3 kommt auch in Betracht. Ne2+!? 25.Kh1-+ *(25.Kf2 Nxc3* Avrukh,Boris: '∓' *)* 25...Nxc3-+ 26.Rb2 sieht einfacher aus; die Bauernstruktur des Weißen löst sich auf. Nd5 27.Rxb7 usw. Ne3 28.Rf2 Nxf5 *(28...Nc2* usw. *29.Bc3* ist bietet keine besseren Aussichten, zum Beispiel: *Nxa3 30.g4* Avrukh,Boris: '⩲' *)* 29.Bc3 Nd6 Avrukh,Boris: '∓' Avrukh,Boris: 'with counterchanses.']
21...Bxf3 22.gxf3 Rad8 Avrukh,Boris: '∓' 23.Bg3 Nfxd3 24.cxd3 Rxd3 25.Rxd3
[25.Bxe5 Avrukh,Boris: '!?' Rxd1 mit Gewinn. 26.Rxd1 Rxe5 27.Rd7 Rb5 , und Schwarz gewinnt. 28.Kf2 Kg7 Avrukh,Boris: '∓']
25...Nxd3 Avrukh,Boris: 'Black is a pawn up and now he has to overcome some technical problems to convert his advantage into win. ' 26.Rd1 Ne5 27.Kg2 Kf8 28.a4 Nc4 Avrukh,Boris: '!?' 29.Rb1
[29.Rd7 Re7 30.Rd4 und Schwarz gewinnt b5 31.h4 f6 Avrukh,Boris: '!' 32.hxg5 hxg5 33.f4 gxf4 34.Bxf4 Kf7 Avrukh,Boris: '∓']
29...b6 30.Rb4 Na5?! 31.Rd4 Ke7 32.Bd6+ Ke6 33.Bc7 Rc8?! Es scheint, daß Schwarz sich aus unbekannten Gründen vorgenommen hat, auf den Zug e6xf5 ein für allemal zu verzichten. 34.Bg3!? Nb7 Jetzt schlägt Schwarz doch zu!
35.c4 c5? Danach kann Schwarz nicht mehr gewinnen. Es gibt mindestens zwei Möglichkeiten, zum Erfolg zu gelangen:
[35...Rd8 Avrukh,Boris: '?' 36.Rxd8 Nxd8 sollte Schwarz mühelos gewinnen. 37.Bb8 a6 38.Bc7 Avrukh,Boris: '=']
36.Rd5 Rc6 37.h4 f6 38.h5 Ke7 Avrukh,Boris: '!'
[Avrukh,Boris: 'After' 38...Na5 39.Rd8 Nxc4 40.Rh8 mit entscheidendem Angriff. Nach 40...Nb2 41.Rxh6 c4 42.Bf2 Rd6 Avrukh,Boris: '∓' Avrukh,Boris: 'white has some counterchanses.']
39.e5 f5 40.f4 g4? 41.Be1 Ke6 42.Bh4 Rc7 Avrukh,Boris: '-+!' Avrukh,Boris: 'Now the exchange of rooks is inevitable.' 43.Bf6 Avrukh,Boris: '□' 43...Rd7 44.Rxd7 Kxd7 45.Bg7 Ke6 Avrukh,Boris: 'Black king easily stops white pawns and the finish is close.' 46.Bxh6 Na5 47.Bg5 Eine Partie wie aus der guten alten Zeit!
47...Nxc4 48.h6 Kf7 49.Be7
[49.e6+ Kg6 50.e7 Nd6 51.Kf2 a6 52.Ke3 b5 53.axb5 axb5 Avrukh,Boris: '-+']
49...Kg6 führt zum Remis. Nach dem Textzug gibt es keine Rettung mehr. 50.Bf8 Nd2 51.a5
[51.e6 Ne4 52.e7 macht keinen Unterschied zur Partiefortsetzung. Nd6 53.Kf2 a6 54.Ke2 b5 55.axb5 axb5 Avrukh,Boris: '-+']
51...Ne4 52.e6 bxa5 53.Bxc5 Kxh6 54.Bxa7 Kg7 1-0 Kozul,Zdenko-Rublevsky, Sergei/FIDE-Wch k.o. 2004

D10

☐ **11) White Plays 8.Bg5 Qg6 9.B**
■ **9) Black Plays 10...exd4?!**
Break the Evans Gambit: The Stone-Ware 23.05.2023
[John Watson]

First time this opening has been recorded on chessbase! Hence the Kleinhenz attack! My first outing with 5 f3!? Things did not go according to plan. That was not the openings fault, but rather due to my own stupidity. **1.d4** Avrukh,Boris: 'Avrukh,B Avrukh,B Finkel,A' Tedrick: '⩲' Uwe Zedtler: 'D00: Damenbauernspiele' **1...d5**

[1...Nf6 We have arrived at the final theory chapter! At this point, we have seen almost all sensible moves from White already - we covered everything within2. c4and almost all of2.Nf3, looked at sidelines such as2.e3and2.g3already, and of course the other popular tries2.Nc3,2.Bf4and2.Bg5.What is left then, you might wonder?Well, White has experimented quite a lot even outside of these common options - some moves have still been played thousands of times even. I therefore wanted to have one final chapter, wrapping up all of those moves so you are a 100% sure you are ready for whatever White throws at you within 1. d4.Covering every move is impossible, though, so only the most logical and sensible are chosen here. There are also still a few sidelines left within2.Nf3d5.One example of that would be the move 3. c3, so those kinds of tries will also be covered here - via2.c3d53.Nf3, which would lead to the same position. I should note that sometimes, human logic is enough to make decent moves, so the coverage won't always be as deep as in some other chapters - but I think you should be able to do well on your own regardless. Let's see what moves there are left!

A) With 2.f3 White wants to reach the main line of the Blackmar-Diemer Gambit, while avoiding the Hubsch Gambit (see below). After d5 *(*other possibilities are *2...c5 3.d5 d6 4.e4 g6* ,*;*or *2...d6* for Pirc players when after *3.e4* , *e5* deserves attention *)* 3.e4 c5!? *(*the most ambitious option; Black could also simply play *3...e6* with an excellent French Defence in prospect, since the move f3 does not seem particularly useful,*;*while *3...dxe4 4.Nc3* reaches the main line of the Blackmar-Diemer Gambit *)* 4.e5 *(*for *4.Nc3* see the main game *)* 4...Ng8 *(*also possible is *4...Nfd7 5.c3 Nc6 6.f4 e6* ; this French-type of position is good for Black and most often occurs when White avoids the Alekhine with 1 e4 Nf6 2 d3 d5 3 e5 Nfd7 4 d4, etc *)* 5.f4 play transposes to the unusual Caro-Kann line 1 e4 c6 2 d4 d5 3 e5 c5 4 f4. In comparison to the French-type positions above, the queen's bishop will be able to get out and the king's knight can use the route ...Ne7-f5 to put pressure on d4.;

B) 2.Nc3 Threatens to expand in the center with e2-e4, which we immediately stop with 2...d5 when White's knight on c3 is misplaced, stopping White from breaking in the center with c2-c4. This is now the second position that white can try to avoid the King's Indian and go for the Pirc. Again, if you know how to play Pirc just go for it, but If you don't know, go with this solid line because you will

not often see this position and there is no need to study the whole opening because of the one line there. Tedrick: '='

B1) 3.Nf3∞ e6 *(3...Bf5 4.Bf4 e6 5.e3 Bd6)*;

B2) Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'Instead' 3.e4

B2a) 3...Nxe4 is called the Hubsch Gambit , and after 4.Nxe4 dxe4 White has tried:

B2a1) 5.f3 e5! 6.Be3 exd4 7.Bxd4 Nc6 8.Bb5 Bf5 is excellent for Black.;

B2a2) 5.Bf4 (White wants to take his opponent out of all known theory) e6 (logical development) 6.Ne2 c5 7.c3?! Nc6 8.Qa4 Bd7 9.dxc5 Bxc5 10.Qxe4 Qb6 11.0-0-0 Bxf2 and Black simply netted a pawn in D. Zimbeck-S.Atalik, Burbank 2005.;

B2a3) 5.Be3 Nd7 6.c3 e6 7.Bc4 Nf6 8.Qc2 Bd7 9.f3 Bc6 10.fxe4 Bxe4 11.Qe2 c6 12.Bg5 Bg6 13.Nf3 Be7 14.Ne5 Nd7 15.Bxe7 Qxe7 16.0-0 Nxe5 17.Qxe5 0-0 and Black is better, C.Blaauw-J.Van Mil, Groningen 1994.;

B2a4) 5.c3 e5 6.Bc4 exd4 7.Ne2 was seen in E.Diemer-F.Heger, Ketsch 1978, and after d3 8.Ng3 Nc6 9.Nxe4 Ne5 Black is again better.;

B2a5) 5.Bc4 has been the most popular choice for White. Here and later Black has a lot of alternatives, but we consider only the line we believe is the best: Nc6 6.c3 *(*almost obligatory; after *6.Be3 e5 7.d5 Na5 8.Be2 c6 9.c4 f5 10.Qa4 Bd7 11.Bd2 b6 12.Bxa5 cxd5 13.Qd1 bxa5 14.Qxd5 Be7 15.Qxe5 0-0 16.Qd5+ Kh8 17.Rd1 Be8 18.Qxd8 Rxd8* Black is better, H.Naused-C.Bourgoin, correspondence 2001 *)* 6...e5! (again the best) 7.d5 Ne7 8.f3 *(*recommended by Serper as White's best course; instead *8.Qa4+* is met by *Bd7 9.Qb3 Nf5 10.Qxb7 Rb8 11.Qa6 e3* when Black is better, L.Faber-J.Rehder, correspondence 2002 *)* 8...Ng6 9.Qe2 exf3 10.Nxf3 Bd6 11.0-0 0-0 (Black has finished his development with a solid position) 12.Ng5 h6 13.Ne4 f5 14.Nxd6 cxd6 15.Qh5 Kh7 16.Be3 f4 17.Bd3 Qg5 somewhat favoured Black in P.Alessandri-W.Helmers, Val Thorens 2008.;

B2a6) 5.--;

B2b) 3...dxe4 4.f3 is the main line of the Blackmar-Diemer Gambit again Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'reaches the main line of the Blackmar-Diemer Gambit';

B3) 3.Bf4 c5

B3a) 4.Nf3 cxd4 5.Nxd4 *(5.Qxd4 Nc6 6.Qa4? Bd7! 7.Nb5 Rc8 8.Nxa7 e5!)* 5...a6!? 6.g3 Nbd7 7.Nf3 e6 8.Bg2 Be7 9.0-0 0-0= 10.Ne5?! Nxe5 11.Bxe5 Ng4! 12.Bf4 d4 13.Ne4 *(13.Na4 e5 14.Bd2 Rb8)* 13...e5 14.Bd2 Be6;

B3b) 4.e4!?

B3b1) 4...dxe4 5.d5;
B3b2) 4...cxd4 5.Qxd4 *(5.Nb5?! e5! 6.Bxe5 Bb4+ 7.c3 dxc3 8.bxc3 Ba5)* 5...Nc6 6.Bb5 Bd7 7.Bxc6 Bxc6 8.e5 Nd7 9.e6! fxe6 10.Nf3 Qb6 11.Qd2;
B3b3) 4...Nxe4
B3b31) 5.Nb5 Na6 6.f3 Nf6 7.dxc5 Nh5! 8.Qd2 Nxf4 9.Qxf4 e6 10.Qg3 Qf6! 11.Nd6+ Bxd6 12.Bb5+ *(12.Qxd6? Qxb2!)* 12...Bd7 13.Bxd7+ Kxd7 14.Qxd6+ Ke8∓;
B3b32) 5.Nxe4 dxe4 6.dxc5 *(6.d5 Nd7 7.Ne2 g6 8.Nc3 Bg7 9.Qd2 0-0 10.0-0-0 Nf6 11.Be2 e6 12.d6 b5∓)* 6...Qa5+ 7.c3 Qxc5 8.Qa4+ Nc6 9.Qxe4 *(9.0-0-0?! e5 10.Be3 Qa5 11.Qxe4 Be6!)* 9...g6 10.Nf3 Bg7;

B3c) 4.e3
B3c1) 4...a6 5.dxc5!? e6 6.Na4 Qa5+ 7.c3 Bxc5 8.Nxc5 *(8.b4? Bxb4)* 8...Qxc5 9.Nf3 Nc6;
B3c2) 4...cxd4!
B3c21) 5.Nb5? Qa5+ 6.b4 *(6.c3 dxc3 7.Nc7+ Kd8 8.b4 Qxb4)* 6...Qxb4+ 7.c3 dxc3 8.Nc7+ Kd8 9.Bd3? *(9.Nxa8 e5! 10.Bxe5 c2+ 11.Qd2 Bf5! 12.f3 Nc6 13.Bc3 Qb1+ 14.Kf2 Bb4!)* 9...Nc6 10.Nxa8 e5! 11.Bg3 c2+ 12.Qd2 Qb2! 13.Qxc2 Qxa1+ 14.Ke2 Bb4 15.Nf3 Qxh1 16.Bxe5 Bg4;
B3c22) 5.exd4 a6! 6.Nf3 *(6.Bd3 Nc6 7.Nge2 g6!?)* 6...Nc6 *(6...Bg4 7.h3 Bxf3 8.Qxf3 Nc6 9.0-0-0 e6 10.g4!?)*
B3c221) 7.Ne5 e6 8.Nxc6 bxc6 9.Be2 Bd6 10.Qd2 0-0 11.Rd1 c5 12.dxc5 Bxc5 13.0-0 Bb7 14.Na4 Ba7;
B3c222) 7.h3 Bf5 8.Bd3 Bxd3 *(8...Be4!? 9.Be3 Bxd3 10.Qxd3 e6)* 9.Qxd3 e6 10.0-0 Bd6 11.Bg5 h6 12.Bh4 0-0 13.a3 Rc8 14.Rae1 Be7;
B3c223) 7.Be2 Bg4 8.0-0 *(8.Ne5 Bxe2 9.Nxe2 e6 10.c3 Bd6 11.Nd3 0-0 12.Bg5 b5 13.a3 a5 14.f4 Be7 15.Bxf6 Bxf6 16.0-0 b4 17.Qa4 Qe8 18.axb4 axb4∓)* 8...e6
B3c2231) 9.h3 Bxf3 10.Bxf3 Bd6 11.Bg5 0-0;
B3c2232) 9.a3?! Bd6 10.Ne5 Bxe2 11.Nxe2 Qc7!
B3c22321) 12.Nxc6 Qxc6 *(12...bxc6 13.Bxd6 Qxd6)*;
B3c22322) 12.Nd3? Nxd4! 13.Nxd4 Bxf4∓;
B3c2233) 9.Ne5 Bxe2 10.Nxe2 Bd6 11.c3 *(11.c4?! dxc4 12.Nxc6 bxc6 13.Rc1 Bxf4 14.Nxf4 Nd5)* 11...Bxe5!? 12.Bxe5 *(12.dxe5 Nd7)* 12...Nxe5 13.dxe5 Nd7 14.Re1 *(14.f4 Qb6+)* 14...Nxe5 15.Nf4 Ng6 16.Nxd5 0-0;

B4) 3.Bg5 c5
B4a) 4.dxc5? d4! 5.Bxf6 exf6 6.Ne4 Bf5
B4a1) 7.Ng3 Bg6 8.e4 *(8.e3 Qa5+! 9.Qd2 Qxd2+ 10.Kxd2 dxe3+ 11.fxe3 Nc6 12.Bd3 0-0-0 13.N1e2 Bxc5∓)* 8...Bxc5;

B4a2) 7.Nd6+ Bxd6 8.cxd6 Qxd6 9.c3 Qb6! 10.cxd4 *(10.Qb3 dxc3 11.bxc3 0-0 12.e3 Qc7 13.Nf3 Nd7∓)* 10...Qxb2 11.Rc1 Nc6 12.Nf3 Qxa2 13.e3 0-0 14.Bc4 Qa5+ 15.Nd2 Rac8∓;

B4b) 4.e4!? Nxe4! *(4...dxe4 5.d5⩱)* 5.Nxe4 dxe4

B4b1) 6.dxc5 Qa5+ 7.Qd2 *(7.c3 Qxc5 8.Be3 Qc6 9.Qb3 a6 10.0-0-0 b5∓)* 7...Qxd2+ 8.Bxd2 e5 9.Be3 *(9.b4 Be6 10.Bb5+ Nc6)* 9...f5! 10.g3 Be6 11.0-0-0 Nc6∓;

B4b2) 6.d5 h6!?

B4b21) 7.Bh4 Qb6! 8.Ne2 *(8.Qc1 e6∓)* 8...Qxb2 9.Rb1 Qxa2 10.Nc3 Qa5 11.Bb5+ *(11.Qd2 g5∓)* 11...Bd7 12.Qd2 g5 13.Bg3 Bg7 14.Nxe4 Qxd2+ 15.Kxd2 b6∓;

B4b22) 7.Bf4 Nd7 8.c3 *(8.Ne2 g5! 9.Be3 Bg7 10.Nc3 Qb6 11.Rb1 f5 12.h4 f4 13.Bd2 Nf6∓)* 8...Qb6! 9.Qc2 e5 10.dxe6 *(10.Be3 f5)* 10...Qxe6 11.0-0-0 Be7 12.f3 *(12.Re1 Nf6!∓)* 12...Qxa2 13.Qxe4 Nf6 14.Bb5+ Kf8 15.Qa4 Be6!∓;

B4c) 4.e3 Nc6

B4c1) 5.Bxf6 gxf6;

B4c2) 5.dxc5 e6 6.Na4? *(6.Nf3 Bxc5)* 6...Qa5+ 7.c3 b5 8.cxb6 axb6 9.Bxf6 gxf6 10.b4 Nxb4∓;

B4c3) 5.Bb5 a6! 6.Bxc6+ bxc6 7.dxc5 Qa5 8.Qd4 Nd7! 9.b4 Qa3 10.Rb1 a5 11.b5 e5∓;

B4c4) 5.Nf3 Bg4

B4c41) 6.h3 Bxf3 7.Qxf3 e6 8.0-0-0!? cxd4 9.exd4 Be7;

B4c42) 6.Bxf6 gxf6 7.dxc5 *(7.Be2 e6 8.0-0)* 7...e6 8.Be2 Bxc5 9.Nd4 Bxe2 *(9...Bxd4!? 10.exd4 Bxe2 11.Nxe2 Qb6 12.0-0 0-0-0)* 10.Ncxe2 Qb6 11.Nxc6 bxc6 12.b3 0-0;

B4c43) 6.dxc5 e6 7.h3 Bxf3 8.Qxf3 Bxc5 9.0-0-0!? *(9.Bxf6 Qxf6 10.Qxf6 gxf6)* 9...Be7 10.e4 d4 11.e5 Nd7 12.Bxe7 Qxe7 13.Nb5 Ndxe5 14.Qg3 0-0 15.Nxd4 Rfd8;

B4c44) 6.Be2 e6 7.0-0 Be7

B4c441) 8.h3 Bh5 *(8...Bxf3 9.Bxf3 cxd4 10.exd4 0-0)* 9.Ne5 Bxe2 10.Nxe2 Nxe5 11.dxe5 Nd7 12.Bxe7 Qxe7;

B4c442) 8.Ne5 Bxe2 9.Nxe2 Nxe5 10.dxe5 Nd7 11.Bxe7 Qxe7 12.f4 0-0 13.Qd3 f6 *(13...Rad8!? 14.e4 Nb6!)* 14.e4 d4 15.exf6 Nxf6 16.c3 dxc3 17.Nxc3 Rad8 18.Qe2 Rd4 19.e5 Nd5 20.g3 Nxc3 21.bxc3 Rd5 22.Rad1 Rfd8;

B4d) 4.Nf3 Ne4!? 5.Bf4 *(5.Bd2 cxd4 6.Nxd4 Nxd2 7.Qxd2 e5 8.Nb3 d4 9.Ne4 f5 10.Ng3 Nc6 11.e3 dxe3 12.Qxd8+ Kxd8 13.fxe3 Be6 14.0-0-0+ Kc7)* 5...e6 *(5...Nc6 6.Nxe4 dxe4 7.d5! Nb4 8.c3 Nxd5 9.Qa4+ Bd7 10.Qxe4 Nxf4 11.Qxf4)* 6.Nxe4 *(6.e3?! Qa5!)* 6...dxe4 7.Nd2 cxd4 8.e3! *(8.Nxe4? e5! 9.Bd2 f5)* 8...dxe3 9.Bxe3 Be7 10.Nxe4 0-0;

B5) 3.f3 I was shocked to see that even Mamedyarov has played this once

against Wesley in a blitz game. This is not the most common move, since White usually plays3.e4first and only then goes for Nc3. However, due to what I will be recommending, the variations will actually transpose so we only have to learn the lines once.Note we could also get here via the move order2. Nc3d53.f3so it's extra relevant to study actually.3.g4This is... rather daring! I am a bit lost for words on how else to describe this.3...c5Countering a flank attack by a strike in the center.4.g5The only logical follow-up.4...Nh5The knight is fine here, and if needed can be supported by ...g6.5.e4Nc6White has overextended the position and it's hard to play proper moves as the structure is already crumbling.6.dxc5e6-+The pawn structure left so many gaping holes behind that it's hard to imagine how White will defend here. The so-called Richter Attack. White prepares to expand in the center with e2-e4. In doing so, he however deprives the knight on g1 of its best square. While the engines rate this attack as dubious, White scores quite well in fast time controls. As such, good knowledge of the variations is required to punish White's dubious play. Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'The same idea as with 2 f3.' This is the sharpest move that white can try here. The white idea here is to push e2 - e4 and get some attacking position.

B5a) Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'If' 3...Bf5 Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'then after' This is the move that I like here. After that move white can't play his main idea e4. I played this position against the strong Croatian GM Martinovic in a tournament game and managed to get full equality after his move 5. Bf4. The game eventually ended as a draw.

B5a1) 4.Bg5 Nbd7 5.Nxd5 Nxd5 6.e4 h6

B5a11) ⌓7.Bh4 N7b6 *(7...Ne3 8.Qd3 Nxf1 9.exf5 Nxh2 10.Rxh2 c6 11.0-0-0⟳)* 8.exf5 Ne3 9.Qc1 Nxf1 10.Bf2 Nxh2 11.Rxh2 Qd5 12.Qf4 0-0-0 13.Bg3 e5 14.dxe5 f6 15.Ne2 fxe5 16.Qe4 Qd2+ 17.Kf1 Bc5 18.Be1 Qd5 19.b4 Be7 20.Kf2 Bg5 21.Rh1 Nc4 22.Qxd5 Rxd5 23.Nc3 Rd7 24.Ne4 Be3+ 25.Ke2 Rf8 26.g4 b6 27.Bc3 Bf4 28.a4 Rfd8 29.b5 Rd5 30.Rhb1 Nd2 31.Bxd2 Bxd2 32.Rd1 Bb4 33.Rxd5 Rxd5 34.c3 Be7 35.Rh1 Rd7 36.f6 Bxf6 Tartakower,S-Thomas,G Hastings Town Hall 1927 1-0;

B5a12) 7.Bc1N e5!⇄ 8.exd5 *(8.exf5 Qh4+)* 8...Qh4+ 9.g3 Qxd4 10.Qxd4 exd4 11.Kd1 0-0-0↑ 12.Bh3 Bxh3 13.Nxh3 Nb6 14.Nf4 Nxd5 15.Nxd5 Rxd5 16.Re1 Bd6⟳ 17.Re4! Kd7 *(17...f5!? Aurait empêché ♗f4)* 18.Bf4! Bxf4 19.gxf4?! *(19.Rxf4 f6 20.Re4 Re8 21.Rxe8 Kxe8 22.Kd2 Kd7 23.Re1)* 19...Re8→ 20.Ke2 Pourtant les Noirs avaient des bonnes chances de gain ½-½ (20) Halberstadt,V-Vieillefond,R Paris 1954 EXT 2023 [Popel,S/Primel,D] *(20.Ke2 Rh5 21.Rh1 Rxe4+ 22.fxe4 Rh3!* Coupant le ♔ Blanc et la montée du ♔ Noir devrait assurer un gain rapide *)*;

B5a2) 4.Bf4 This is the best white answer here. He can't go for an e2 - e4 any more and now switches to the standard move Bf4 here. h6

And just remember this move here. In the game, I play e6 and then after g2 - g4 my bishop stays on the g6 square. After this move, if white goes for g2 - g4 the light square bishop can go to the better square h7. 5.e3 e6 6.Nge2 Be7 7.Ng3 Bh7 8.Bd3 0-0 9.0-0 Nbd7 And black once again finds a way to develop all his pieces on nice squares and prevent white from taking any kind of action. Black's next idea is to go for a6 and c5 with active play on the queenside. Miscellaneous Variations: Mov-Miscellaneous 2nd Moves #6;

B5a3) 4.g4 Bg6 5.g5 Nh5 6.e4 dxe4 7.f4 h6 *(7...e5 8.fxe5 h6 9.Nh3 Nc6 10.Be3 hxg5 11.Bb5 a6 12.Bxc6+ bxc6 13.Nxg5 Rb8 14.Qg4 Rxb2 15.0-0 Rxc2 16.Nxf7 Bxf7 17.Rxf7 Kxf7 18.Rf1+ Nf6 19.Nxe4 Be7 20.exf6 gxf6 21.Ng5+ Ke8 22.Ne6 Qc8 23.Qg6+ Kd7 24.Qf5 Qg8+ 25.Ng5+ Kd8 26.Rb1* 1-0 (26) Saptarshi,R (2374)-Himanshu,S (2401) Jalgaon 2010 *)* 8.f5! Bxf5 9.Qxh5 Qxd4 10.Nge2 Qb6 11.gxh6?! *(11.Ng3)* 11...g6 12.Qh4 Nc6 13.Qf2?! Nb4 14.Qxb6 axb6↻ 15.Nd4 e5 16.Ndb5 0-0-0 17.Na3 Bxh6 18.Bg2 e3 19.Ke2 Bxc2 20.Bxe3 Bxe3 21.Kxe3 Rd3+ 22.Ke2 Rhd8 23.Rhe1 f5 24.Kf1 e4 25.Rac1 Rd2 26.Nxc2 Rxc2 27.a3 *(27.Rxc2!? Nxc2 28.Re2 Nd4 29.Rd2)* 27...Rxc1 28.Rxc1 Nd3 29.Rc2 c6 30.Ne2 Kd7 31.Ng3 Ke6 32.Kg1 Ke5 33.Re2 Rd4 34.h4 Nf4 35.Re1 Nxg2 36.Kxg2 f4 37.Nf1 Kf5 38.Kh3 Rd3+ 39.Kg2 Rb3 40.Rb1 Kg4 41.Nd2 Rg3+ 42.Kh2 Rh3+ 43.Kg1 e3 44.Nc4 b5 45.Ne5+ Kf5 46.Nd3 Rxh4 47.Rf1 g5 48.Kg2 b6 49.Nb4 Rg4+ 50.Kf3 Rg3+ 51.Ke2 Rg2+ 52.Kd3 c5 53.Nc2 Rd2+ 54.Kc3 Ke4 55.Rg1 Rd3# 0-1 (55) Zuckovs,A (2214)-Lavendelis,E (2337) Ventspils 2013 EXT 2019 [ChessBase II];

B5a4) 4.e4!? dxe4 Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'White gets what he wants – a line of the Blackmar-Diemer Gambit while avoiding the Hubsch.'

B5a41) 5.fxe4 Tedrick: 'The main point of my 3.f3 system: white gets into the Vienna defense, which is considered one of the more favorable systems for white in the BDG complex, by BDG players.'

B5a411) 5...Bg6 This is Jim's move, which avoids the main lines of the Vienna Defense. White seems to have a slight advantage, but I haven't found a clear refutation of Jim's move yet. From this move on there are no database games to rely on, so evaluations are derived mainly from Fritz

B5a4111) 6.Bd3± Probably be st, Fritz thinks white should just defend the pawn, which is probably more sensible. c6 7.Nf3 best e6 8.Bg5? This is apparently my first (post-opening theory) mistake of the game, giving away white's opening advantage *(8.0-0±* Best *)* 8...Be7 *(8...Qb6=* fritz likes this move, exploiting the weakness on b2 *)* 9.Qd2 Nbd7 10.0-0 Ng8 11.Rf2?! I always get in trouble when I try to double rooks on the f-file

prematurely *(11.Rad1±)* 11...h6 12.Bxe7 Qxe7 13.d5 trying to open lines before black's king gets out of the center 0-0-0 I thought I should get an attack on the black king out of this, but I didn't handle it at all well. 14.dxc6 bxc6 15.Ba6+ Kb8 best 16.Nd4?! *(16.Rd1±)* 16...Qd6 17.e5?! *(17.Rd1±)* 17...Nxe5= best 18.Rd1 best Ne7 19.Qf4 Qc7 20.Re2?! *(20.Rfd2=)* 20...f6∓ 21.Kh1?! already in bad time trouble Bf7 *(21...Rd6∓)* 22.Qe4? *(22.Red2∓)* 22...Nd5 *(22...Qb6-+)* 23.Na4? lots of mistakes this game! *(23.Red2∓)* 23...Qa5 falling into the only cheapo I had seen, but black is still better *(23...Rd6-+* best *)* 24.Qxe5+ best (annihilation of square c6 defender) fxe5?! apparently this is a losing move *(24...Ka8∓* black is still better after losing a piece! I didn't see this over the board (or even at home, until Fritz pointed it out) *)* 25.Nxc6++- best; now white is winning, though I overlooked something later (move 36) in time trouble Kc7 26.Nxa5 best Bh5 27.h3 Bxe2 best 28.Bxe2□ Nf4 29.Rxd8 best Rxd8 30.Bf3 best Rd4 31.Nc3 Rd2 best 32.Nc4 Rxc2 best 33.Be4 best Rc1+ 34.Kh2 best a6 35.Nxe5 best Re1 36.Nd3?? a blunder Nxd3?! not seeing that white blundered *(36...Rxe4!* annihilation of square d3 defender *37.Nxe4 Nxd3∓* and black is even a little better! *)* 37.Bxd3□ white dodged the bullet, the rest of the game I handled pretty well g5 38.Bxa6 best; its pretty much over now Kb6 39.Bc4 e5 40.a4 Kc5 best 41.b3 now the queenside is stabilized, with black's king and rook tied down by the outside passed pawn on a4 e4 42.Ne2 and the knight blockades on e2 Rd1 43.a5 Ra1 44.a6 h5 45.Kg3 bringing the king into play finally Kd6 46.Kf2 Ke5 47.Ke3 Ra2 48.g3 Rc2 49.Bb5 Kd5 now I can play a little trick with the passed a-pawn 50.a7 Rc8 51.Ba6 black resigned (if Ra8, then Bb7+). The endgame was pretty good except for my blunder on move 36, but I didn't handle the middlegame well at all. 1-0 (51) Tedrick,T-Stewart,J Berkeley, CA 2000 [Tedrick];

B5a4112) 6.Nf3?! probably white should just defend the pawn 6...h6 7.Bc4 I basically was just thinking, what the heck, if he wants to take the pawn, I will probably be up a tempo in some theoretical line, so I will be able to find something good to do. I have been having girl trouble so my mind wasn't working right for chess. e6 best 8.Be3 still ignoring the hanging e-pawn, which fritz wants to grab each move c6 9.0-0 Nbd7 10.Qe2 Qa5 11.d5 Now I wanted to open lines and attack black's king cxd5 12.exd5 best e5 13.Nxe5 best Nxe5 14.Bd4 best 0-0-0 15.Bxe5 best Bc5+ curiously enough, I overlooked this move in

my calculations. Trying to play tactics perfectly is a hopeless task for me, OTB anyway. 16.Kh1 best Rhe8 17.Rxf6 *(17.Bxf6* Fritz likes this queen sacrifice for white, which seems awfully risky to me. However my exchange sac isn't so great either, as my knight doesn't seem to be a very good piece, in the open position on the board, especially if we get into an endgame. *Rxe2 18.Bxd8* best *Qxd8* best *19.Bxe2* best *Qh4∞* best: does white really want to go in for something like this? *)* 17...gxf6 best 18.Qg4+ best f5 19.Qf4 best Bb6 20.Bd3?! Probably ab out 4th best, after Nb5, Bf6 and Bb5. This move basically seems to give away all white's advantage, as the rook vs knight endgame that comes about from "best" play, seems good for black. White should probably play for an attack, and aim at keeping the queens and other pieces on the board, if he wants to play for an objective advantage. I went in for the exchange of queens mainly because Jim is dangerous with the queens on the board, so I feel safer after they are traded off. Playing for the endgame payed off with the point, but objectively I was probably lost. *(20.Nb5±* best; this seems to be the way to keep up the attack and pressure against the black king; also hinders blacks intended Bc7 *)* 20...Bc7 best 21.Bxf5+ I succeed at grabbing the pawn, in the meantime giving away all my positional advantages (threats against the black king, weakened black pawn structure. Once the queens are exchanged the white knight goes from being a strong piece to a weak one.) Kb8 best 22.Bxc7+ best Qxc7 23.Qxc7+ best Kxc7 24.Bxg6 best; now bla ck's pawn structure is corrected, another reason this endgame is bad for white fxg6 25.Nb5+ Kb6 26.c4 a6 *(26...Re2∓* Black probably has a big advantage, maybe winning *)* 27.Nd4 best Re4 28.Ne6 best Rd7 29.b3 best g5 30.h3 *(30.a4∞* I was think ing about this over the board; fritz likes it also. I ran out of time to finish analyzing the rest of the game. *)* 30...Rf7 31.Kg1 Ka7 32.Rf1 Rxf1+ 33.Kxf1 Kb8 34.Kf2 Kc8 35.a4 Re5 36.a5 h5 37.Kf3 Re1 38.Nxg5 Rb1 39.Ne6 Rxb3+ 40.Kf4 Rb4 41.Kg5 Rxc4 42.Kxh5 Kd7 43.g4 Kd6 44.g5 Kxd5 45.Nd8 Rc7 46.g6 Ke5 47.Kg5 Rg7 48.h4 Re7 49.h5 Rd7 50.h6 Rxd8 51.h7 Ke6 52.g7 Kf7 53.h8Q Rd5+ 54.Kf4 1-0 (54) Tedrick,T-Stewart,J Berkeley, CA 2000 [Tedrick];

B5a412) 5...Bxe4 6.Nxe4 Nxe4 7.Bd3± this is the secondary line, which theory also seems to regard as satisfactory for white.;

B5a413) 5...Nxe4 6.Qf3 Tedrick: '±' Tedrick: 'This is the main line of the Vienna, which theory tends to look at as one of the more favorable variations in the BDG complex for white.' Nxc3 7.Qxf5

Qxd4 '?' 8.Qc8+ Qd8 9.Qxb7 Qd1+ *(9...Qd5* '?' *10.Qc8+ Qd8 11.Qxd8+ Kxd8 12.bxc3)* 10.Kf2 Qxc2+ 11.Be2 Qf5+ 12.Bf3 Ne4+ 13.Qxe4 *(13.Kf1* '⩲' *)* 13...Qxe4 14.Bxe4 c6 15.Be3 e6 16.Rc1 Kd7 17.Nf3 Bd6 18.Bc5 Bxc5+ 19.Rxc5 f5 20.Rd1+ Kc7 21.Bxc6 Nxc6 22.Rdc1 Rac8 23.Rxc6+ Kd7 24.Ne5+ 1-0 (24) Michell Reginald-City Aberdeen corr BdF 1973 200 Traps In The Opening [John Watson];

B5a42) 5.Bg5 Nbd7 6.Bc4 c6 *(6...Nb6)* 7.Qe2 *(7.g4=)* 7...Qa5 8.0-0-0 exf3 9.Nxf3 Bg4 *(9...Nb6∓)* 10.d5 cxd5 11.Nxd5 a6 12.Bd2 Qc5? *(12...Qd8±)* 13.Bb4! 1-0 (13) Aparicio,G-Rodriguez,I Oviedo (Spain) 2001 *(13.Bb4 Qc6 14.Bxe7+-)*;

B5b) 3...Nc6!? 4.e4 a6 *(RR4...dxe4)* 5.e5 Nd7 6.Nxd5 Ndb8 7.c4 e6 8.Bg5 Qd7 9.Nc3 Nxd4 10.Nge2 Ndc6 11.Qxd7+?! Nxd7 12.f4 h6 13.Bh4 g5 14.Bg3 b6 15.0-0-0 Bb7 16.Ne4 0-0-0 17.fxg5 Ncxe5 18.Bxe5 Nxe5 19.Rxd8+ Kxd8 20.N2g3 hxg5 21.Nxg5?? Bh6 0-1 (21) Cox,R-Bennett,T corr_78728 1998 UltraCorr3a [Bennett, T.];

B5c) 3...e6 4.e4

B5c1) 4...Be7 5.Be3 c6 *(5...b6 6.Qd2 Bb7 7.e5 Nfd7 8.0-0-0 c5 9.Nh3 cxd4 10.Bxd4 Nc6 11.Qf4 Nxd4 12.Rxd4 a6 13.Qg3 g6 14.Kb1 b5 15.Ne2 Rc8 16.f4 Nc5 17.Qe1 Qc7 18.Rd1 Ne4 19.Rc1 Bc5 20.Ng3 Qb6 21.Nxe4 dxe4 22.Rd1 Bd5 23.Qh4 Be7 24.Qe1 Qc6 25.Rc1 0-0 26.Nf2 h5 27.Qe3 b4 28.Be2 f5 29.h4 Kf7 30.Nh3 Qa4 31.b3 Qa3 32.Ng5+ Kg7 33.Qa7 Rfe8 34.Qd7* Uwe Zedtler: '½-½ Marzluf,D-Steglich,W/Bad Woerishofen 1992/EXT 92ch (34)' *)* 6.Qd2 b6 7.0-0-0 Ba6 8.Nge2 0-0 9.g4 dxe4 10.Nxe4 Nd5 11.h4 Nxe3 12.Qxe3 Qc7 13.h5 Nd7 14.g5 c5 15.g6 h6 16.gxf7+ Rxf7 17.Rg1 Kh8 18.Nf4 Qxf4 19.Qxf4 Uwe Zedtler: 'Marzluf,D-Gensbaur,V/ Bad Woerishofen 1992/EXT 92ch/0-1 (55)';

B5c2) 4...dxe4 5.fxe4 Bb4 6.Bd3 Nxe4 7.Nge2 Nxc3 8.bxc3 Be7 9.0-0 Nd7 10.Ng3 Nf6 11.Ne4 Nxe4 12.Bxe4 0-0 13.Rf3 f5 14.Bd3 Bf6 15.Bc4 Kh8 16.Rh3 g6 17.Ba3 Re8 18.Qe1 e5 19.dxe5 Uwe Zedtler: 'Marzluf,D-Popov,A/Bad Woerishofen 1992/EXT 92ch/0-1 (54)';

B5c3) 4...Bb4 Uwe Zedtler: 'N' 5.Be3 *(5.e5* Uwe Zedtler: '!?' Uwe Zedtler: 'ist vielleicht stärker' *Nfd7 6.f4* Uwe Zedtler: '=' *)* 5...dxe4 Uwe Zedtler: '∓' 6.a3 Nd5 7.Qd2 Bxc3 8.bxc3 Nxe3 *(8...c5 9.dxc5 0-0 10.Rd1 exf3 11.Nxf3* Uwe Zedtler: '∓' *)* 9.Qxe3 Uwe Zedtler: '∓' exf3 10.Nxf3 0-0 11.Bd3 Nd7 12.0-0 Nf6 13.Ne5 Nd5 14.Qe4 *(14.Qg3 f5 15.c4 Nc3* Uwe Zedtler: '∓' *)* 14...f5 Uwe Zedtler: '∓' 15.Qe1 c5 16.Rb1 b6 17.dxc5 bxc5 18.Bb5 Qd6 19.Rd1 Qc7 20.Bc6 Bb7 21.Bd7 Rf6 22.Ng4 fxg4 Uwe Zedtler: 'Weiß erhält starke Drohungen in der geöffneten e-Linie. ' *(*Uwe Zedtler: 'Schwächer scheint' *22...Qxd7 23.Nxf6+ gxf6 24.c4* Uwe Zedtler: '±' *)* 23.Bxe6+ Uwe Zedtler:

'Kombination mit Doppelangriff' Kh8 24.Bxd5 Bxd5 *(24...Rxf1+ 25.Qxf1 Bxd5 26.Rxd5* Uwe Zedtler: '∓' *)* 25.Rxf6 Uwe Zedtler: '=' gxf6 26.Rxd5 Rb8 27.Qe3 Uwe Zedtler: 'Nimmt den isolierten Bauern c5 ins Visier' c4 28.Rd4 Qb6 *(28...f5 29.Rf4* Uwe Zedtler: '⩱' *)* 29.Kf2 Uwe Zedtler: '±' Qb2 30.Rxc4 Qxc2+ *(30...Qxa3 31.Rxg4 Qb2 32.Qd3* Uwe Zedtler: '±' *)* 31.Kg3 Rd8 32.Qe6 Uwe Zedtler: 'Dxf6 darf nicht übersehen werden' *(32.Rxg4* Uwe Zedtler: '??' Uwe Zedtler: 'Weiß schlägt einen vergifteten Bauern' *Rd3 33.Re4 Qxc3 34.Re8+ Kg7* Uwe Zedtler: '-+' *)* 32...Rd3+ 33.Kh4 Qf2+ 34.Kh5 Uwe Zedtler: 'Es droht De8' Rd8 35.Rc8 Uwe Zedtler: 'Mit konkreter Absicht gespielt' Rxc8 36.Qxc8+ Kg7 37.Qxg4+ Kf7 38.Qd7+ Kg8 39.Qc8+ Kf7 40.Qc7+ Ke6 41.Qc4+ *(41.Qxh7* Uwe Zedtler: '?!' *Qxg2 42.h4 Qf3+ 43.Kh6 Qg4 44.Qxa7 Qxh4+ 45.Kg7 Qg3+ 46.Kf8 Qxc3 47.Qe7+ Kf5* Uwe Zedtler: '=' *)* 41...Ke7 42.Qe4+ Kf8 43.h4 Qc5+ 44.Kh6 Qxa3 45.Kxh7 Qxc3 46.Qa8+ Ke7 47.Qxa7+ Ke6 48.g4 Qc4 49.Qb6+ Ke7 50.Qb7+ Ke6 *(50...Kd6 51.Qg7 Ke5 52.Qd7* Uwe Zedtler: '+-' *)* 51.h5 Kd6 52.Qg7 Qe4+ 53.Qg6 1-0 (53) Ruy Lopez Keres Variation (1688)-Spanish 4...d6 5.Bxc6+ Aviles 1999 ZUS C73 [Dudley Herald 21/4/1894] *(53.Qg6 Qe7+ 54.Kg8* Uwe Zedtler: '+-' *)*;

B5d) 3...c5 Unsurprisingly, White's refusal to develop properly is well met by attacking the center. I love it when our moves are direct, principled, and playable against almost any line. It takes less energy to prepare/remember, and we can be more relaxed by not remembering various move orders for every single sideline. We want to take ...cxd4, and after Qxd4, play ...Nc6. Therefore White is obliged to choose between e3 or e4. Please note that White is not yet ready to take on c5 since after 4.dxc5 Black has 4...d4 harassing the c3-knight. White was clearly trying to play e4, so we have to act fast and attack in the center first. is a typical reaction when White is threatening e4. '!' This will be our weapon of choice throughout the chapter. Cherniaev & Prokuronov: '!'

B5d1) 4.Bg5 Now White is ready for e4 again since the knight on f6 can be eliminated, but we can move first. Note that this could occur viathe Richter-Veresov Attack, with a move order of2.Nc3d53.Bg5c54.f3. cxd4

B5d11) 5.Qxd4 Nc6 6.Qh4 d4 7.0-0-0 Qa5 8.Bxf6 gxf6 9.Rxd4 Nxd4 10.Qxd4 e5 11.Qd5 Bb4 12.Ne4 0-0 *(12...Ke7∓)* 13.Nxf6+ Kg7 14.Qxa5 Bxa5 15.Nd5 My idea is to set up a strongpoint for the knight at d5. According to my studies of rook for knight exchange sacs, white should be better here, but fritz doesn't think so. Possibly white is too far behind in development. Be6 16.e4 Rfd8 17.Bc4 Rac8 18.Bb3 f5 19.Ne7 winning another pawn Bd2+ 20.Kb1 Bxb3 21.axb3 *(21.Nxc8? Bc4⩲)* 21...Rc5 22.Nxf5+ Kf6 23.Ne2 Ba5 24.c3 Bb6 25.Kc2 Rc7 26.Rd1 Rcd7 27.Rxd7 Rxd7 28.b4 *(28.c4 Bf2 29.Nc3 h5 30.Nd5+±* white should probably be better, once he

gets the strong knight on d5. *)* 28...a5 29.bxa5 Bxa5 30.b4 Bb6 31.c4 All white has to do now is carry out his plan to plant the knight on d5 and he should have a big advantage Bf2 32.h4?? overlooking the possibility of Be1, due to my carelessness and hastiness, in our (very bad) mutual time trouble *(32.Nc3±* On d5, the knight will block the rook along the d-file *)* 32...Be1!!= a killer move that I didn't even see ahead of time (also the only move: otherwise white would still be better). Now black has equalized, apparently. 33.Kb3 *(33.Nc3? Rd2+ 34.Kb3? Rd3-+* winning the knight *)* 33...Rd2 34.Nfg3 Rd3+ 35.Ka4 Rd2 36.Nh5+ Kg6 37.Neg3?? losing a piece. I was really rattled at this point (both flags were close to the edge). *(37.Nhg3=)* 37...Rxg2-+ 38.Kb5 Bxg3 39.Nxg3 Rxg3 40.Kb6 Rxf3 41.Kxb7 Rb3 42.b5 Rb4 43.c5 Rxb5+ 44.Kc6 Rb1 45.Kd6 Kf6 46.c6 Rd1+ white resigns 0-1 (46) Tedrick,T-Fojt,B Berkeley, CA 2000 [Tedrick];

B5d12) 5.Bxf6 5.Qxd4runs into5...Nc6with gain of tempo. 5...gxf6 Recapturing towards the center. 6.Qxd4 e6 First defending the pawn on d5. 7.e4 This looks active and is often chosen by White. Nc6 8.Bb5 Pinning the knight, but as we have seen many times already, we can easily unpin and renew our threat. Bd7 9.Bxc6 bxc6 Reinforcing the center. The two bishops and the strong center are to Black's advantage. 25) Move 2 Sidelines-2.f3 #1;

B5d2) a) 4.e3 Nc6 5.Bb5 e6 6.Nge2 Bd7 7.0-0 Qb6 8.Re1 Rc8 and Black is better, A.Gramatopoulos-H.Banikas, Thessaloniki 1999.;

B5d3) b) 4.dxc5 d4 is again a good reversed Chigorin for Black. The extra move f2-f3 may not help White and 5.Ne4 *(5.Na4 Qa5+ 6.c3 b5* sees Black taking the upper hand *)* 5...Nxe4 6.fxe4 e5 7.b4 a5 gives Black good play.;

B5d4) Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'for' 4.e4 4.dxc5 d4 is too ugly to even discuss. This justifies 3.f3 at least. The critical move.4.e3This is rather calm in combination with f3 - too calm, I'd say.4...Nc65.Bb5A logical move, but not good enough to equalise.5...e66.Nge2Bd77.O-Oa68. Bxc6Bxc6We have the pair of bishops and the short-term idea to continue play on the queenside with ...b5.4.dxc5?!e5Taking over the center and possibly going for ...d4.5.Bg5Be6∓Simply protecting the center. Black is a lot better. The only logical follow up to White's previous move. 4.e3 is incongruent. The pawn on f3 now makes no sense. 4...Nc6 5.Bb5 e6 6.Nge2 Bd6 7.O-O O-O∓ followed by ... Bd7 and ...a6 gave Black a clear advantage, which he easily converted in 0-1 CCStartBracketCC15CCEndBracketCC Bucher,R CCStartBracketCC2055CCEndBracketCC -Klovans,J CCStartBracketCC2394CCEndBracketCC Triesen 2002. White's knight on e2 is completely misplaced and the bishop on c1 is restricted.

The only logical follow up to White's previous move. 4.e3 is incongruent. The pawn on f3 now makes no sense. 4...Nc6 5.Bb5 e6 6.Nge2 Bd6 7.O-O O-O followed by ...Bd7 and ...a6 gave Black a clear advantage, which he easily converted in 0-1 CCStartBracketCC15CCEndBracketCC Bucher,R CCStartBracketCC2055CCEndBracketCC -Klovans,J CCStartBracketCC2394CCEndBracketCC Triesen 2002. White's knight on e2 is completely misplaced and the bishop on c1 is restricted. Nothing else makes any sense for White. Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'Alternatively:' Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'see the main game' The only logical follow up to White's previous move. 4.e3 is incongruent. The pawn on f3 now makes no sense. 4...Nc6 5.Bb5 e6 6.Nge2 Bd6 7.O-O O-O∓ followed by ...Bd7 and ...a6 gave Black a clear advantage, which he easily converted in 0-1 15 Bucher,R 2055 -Klovans,J 2394 Triesen 2002. White's knight on e2 is completely misplaced and the bishop on c1 is restricted.

B5d41) 4...Nc6 I like this more than Wesley's 4...cxd4 . The point after 4...Nc6 is that White is unable to play e5 due to the ...cxd4 trick. 5.exd5 Nxd5 6.dxc5 Nxc3 Breaking White's pawn structure. 7.Qxd8+ Nxd8 8.bxc3 Bd7 Black will eventually get the c5-pawn by playing ...Rc8, ...e6 and ...Bxc5, and White will remain with a bad structure. 23) 1.d4 Nf6 2.Nc3 d5 3rd mov-2.Nc3 d5 3.f3 c5 4.e4 Nc6 5. e;

B5d42) Better than 4...dxe4 Now the d-pawn is under attack. when 5.d5 Gaining space and avoiding the threats. Other moves, such as5. fxe4allow5...cxd4when Black is clearly better. '!' '!' exf3 Now White gets speedy development, but a pawn is a pawn and thus it's still worth taking it. 6.Nxf3 gives White interesting compensation. g6 A good move. We will develop on the kingside, when our king will be rather safe. This way, we can just ignore the pawn on d5 and not be bothered by it for now. 7.Bb5+ 7.Bc4Giving extra protection to the pawn while developing.7...Bg78.O-OO-O9.Qe1Trying to bring the queen to the kingside and seek chances there.9...Nbd7Aiming for ... Nb6 to attack the d5-pawn.10.Qh4Nb6∓Untangling with success as Black can capture on d5 or c4 with a significant advantage. *(7.Bg5* Developing the queenside first so that White may opt for queenside castling.7.Bc4Giving extra protection to the pawn while developing.7... Bg78.O-OO-O9.Qe1Trying to bring the queen to the kingside and seek chances there.9...Nbd7Aiming for ...Nb6 to attack the d5-pawn. 10.Qh4Nb6∓Untangling with success as Black can capture on d5 or c4 with a significant advantage. *Bg7 8.Qd2* Our intuition was right: White really does want to castle queenside, it seems. *0-0 9.0-0-0 Nbd7 10.h4* White hopes to open the h-file to get an attack going.

Nb6 We can simply ignore the idea and attack the pawn on d5 instead. *11.Bxf6* White eliminates a defender on the kingside.11. h5This is too direct.11...Nxh512.Bh6Bg4!Keeping everything under control.13.Bxg7Kxg714.Qg5f5!Defending our pieces once more. Now we are two pawns up and it is clear White does not have enough to mate us or have compensation in any other way. *exf6* The best recapture, covering more squares around our king to make it extra safe. *12.h5 f5* Opening up the dark-squared bishop. White's attack does not have enough firepower to succeed, and as usual the other side will take over at some point. *13.hxg6 hxg6* But not13...fxg6as opening that diagonal towards our king looks dangerous. *14.Qf4 Bd7* Black can play ...Re8 to guard against Qh7+, and has a strong unopposed dark-squared bishop. 25) Move 2 Sidelines-2.f3 #3 *)* 7...Nbd7 White perhaps hopes for7...Bd78.Bc4,when there is a better version of 7. Bc4 since the bishop is in the way of the knight. Therefore, we just move the knight to d7 already and get on with development. 8.0-0 Bg7 Getting ready to bring the king into safety. Therefore a logical approach for White is to strike while the iron is hot. 9.d6 This at least looks a little threatening, even if it's not in reality. 0-0 Black wisely ignores the pawn and focuses on king safety. 10.dxe7 There is nothing better now, since we could soon play ...a6 or take on d6. Qxe7 11.Re1 Qd8 Black has a slight advantage as we are a pawn up and have a healthy position. We can untangle with moves like ...a6 and perhaps ...Nb6 or ...b5. 25) Move 2 Sidelines-2.f3 #2;

B5d43) 4...cxd4 5.Qxd4 Nc6 Developing with tempo. 6.Bb5 is almost invariably played. White wants to keep the queen on d4, where it pressures the d5 pawn and supports e4-e5 in some variations. Bd7 Breaks the pin, practically forcing 7.Bxc6

B5d431) 7...Bxc6 The last few moves have been virtually forced, but now White must decide how to deal with the situation in the centre.

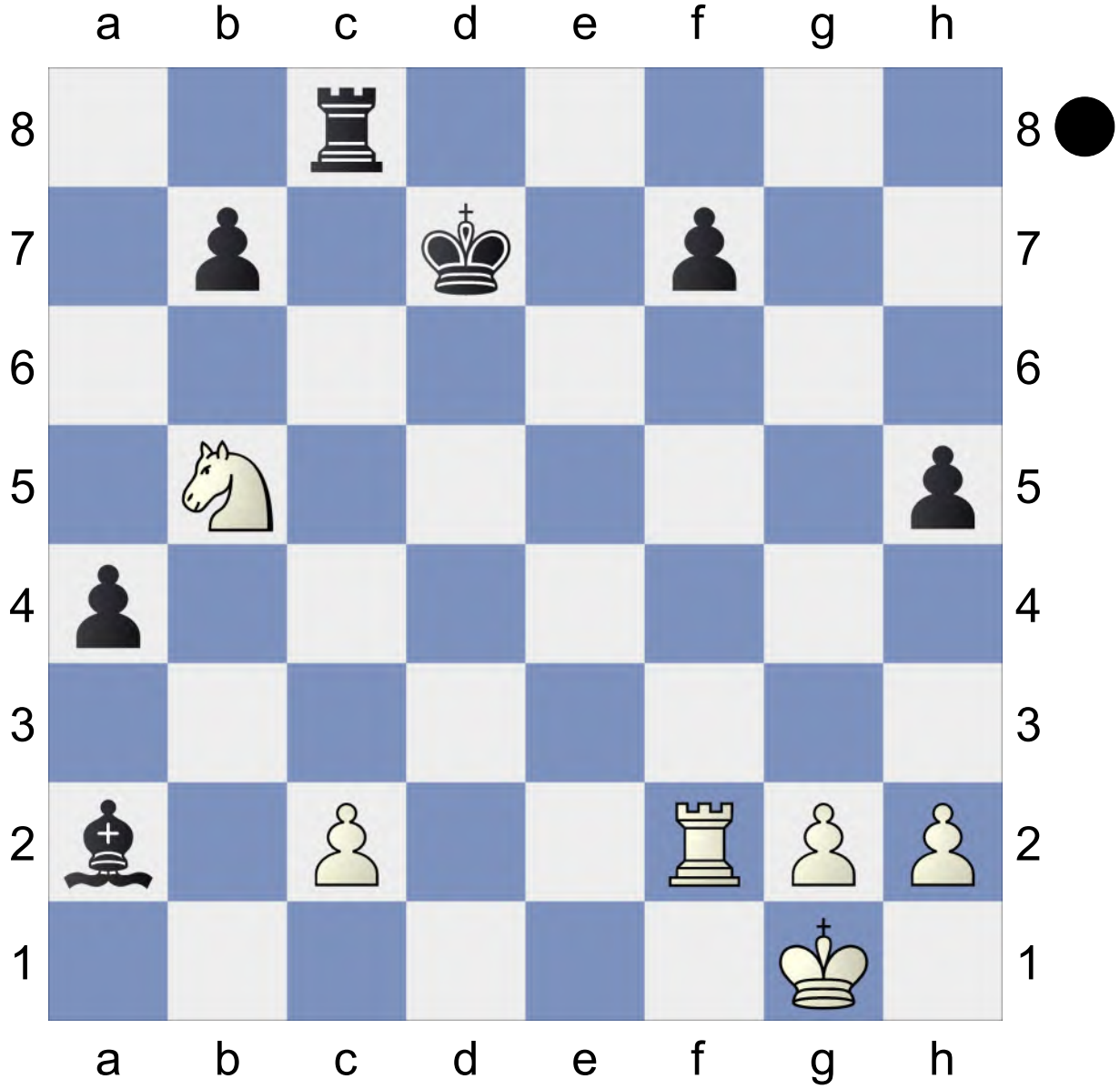
B5d4311) After Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'Maybe White should try to equalize with' 8.exd5 Nxd5

B5d43111) 9.Nge2 e6 Kontrolliert d5 Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'if' 10.Bd2 *(10.Nxd5 Qxd5 11.Qxd5 Bxd5 12.b3* with the idea of c4 and Bb2, and an even game. *)* 10...Nxc3 11.Qxc3

B5d431111) 11...Qh4+ Bellmann,Herbert: '!?' 12.Ng3∓ *(12.g3 Qa4* with a slight advantage for Black *)*;

B5d431112) 11...Qf6 12.Qxf6= gxf6 13.Be3 e5 14.0-0 f5 15.f4 Rg8 Das muß pariert werden 16.Ng3 exf4 17.Bxf4 Hier kann der weiße Läufer nicht durch Bauern angegriffen werden *(*Schlechter scheint *17.Rxf4 Bh6*

18.Re1 Bxf4 19.Bxf4+ Kd7∓) 17...0-0-0 18.Rad1 Bc5+ 19.Kh1 Rxd1 20.Rxd1 h5 21.b4 *(21.Nxh5 Bxg2#* Die schönsten Kombinationen sind die, welche zum Matt führen *)* 21...Bxb4 22.Rd4 Bc5 23.Rc4 Bb6 24.Nxf5 Kd7 Lxg2 darf nicht übersehen werden 25.Bg3 Bd5 26.Rf4 Rc8 27.Nd4 Bxa2 28.Bf2 a5 29.Kg1 a4 30.Nb5 Bxf2+ 31.Rxf2 Bellmann,Herbert: '?!' Bellmann,Herbert: '



' Bd5 Bellmann,Herbert: '!' 32.Rd2 Bellmann,Herbert: 'White takes up the gauntlet, but Black will have a nasty pressure on the « and especially on the b line for the ♙. Note the strength of the g6 ♗!' Ke6 33.Rd3 Ke5 34.c3 Be4 35.Re3 h4 36.Kf2 f5 37.g3 hxg3+ 38.hxg3 Kd5 Bellmann,Herbert: '!' 39.Re1 Rc6 40.Ra1 Bd3 Bellmann,

Herbert: "=' Lukacs. ' 41.Rd1 Kc4 42.Nd4 Ra6 43.Ke3 Rg6 44.Ra1 b5 Bellmann,Herbert: '!?' Bellmann,Herbert: 'Black is playing for a win, but this is not a surprise in a position like that.' 45.Kf4 Kxc3 0-1 (45) Czub,T-Ortwein,K www.desc-online.de 1998 UltraCorr3a [Fritz 6 (30s)] *(45...Kxc3* Bellmann,Herbert: 'defending against ♗c2.' *46.Nxf5* Bellmann,Herbert: '?!' Bellmann,Herbert: 'winning material, but losing a big part of his ↑.' *Kb2*-+ Bellmann, Herbert: '!' Bellmann,Herbert: 'Suddenly White sacrifices his ♕, but the course of the game is changed.' *)*;

B5d43112) Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'not' 9.Nxd5 Qxd5 10.Qxd5 Bxd5 11.Ne2 Black gets a slightly better endgame thanks to his bishop pair. A few games have reached this position, but nobody has played the logical e5 'N' , which not only gains space in the centre, but also restricts White's knight. I don't see much point in analysing the position further, as it's obvious that White will be fighting for the draw.;

B5d4312) 8.e5 The only challenging continuation. Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'A principled but hardly satisfactory continuation.' 8...Nd7

B5d43121) Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'c)' 9.Be3 e6 Black solidifies his centre and it is White who has problems with the coordination of his pieces. 10.Nge2 *(10.b4* with the idea of b5 weakens the c4-square and *Nb6* is better for Black *)* 10...Bc5

B5d431211) 11.Qd2?! gives Black a useful extra option: Qh4+! 12.Kf1 *(12.g3* runs into the unpleasant *Bxe3 13.Qxe3 Qh5∓* and White loses his central pawn, since he cannot play *14.f4* '?' in view of *d4!* wins. when the rook on h1 hangs. *)* This position was reached in Ibrahim - Sambuev, Montreal 2008, and now after the strong 12...b6! 'N!' *(12...Bxe3 13.Qxe3 0-0 14.Nd4 f6 15.exf6 Rxf6 16.Nxc6 bxc6 17.Rd1 Raf8 18.Ke2 e5 19.Qxa7 Qg5 20.Rhf1 d4 21.Rd3 dxc3 22.Rxd7 cxb2 23.Qb7 e4 24.Qb3+ Kh8 25.Qxb2 Qxg2+* 0-1 Ibrahim,A (2163)-Sambuev,B (2493)/Montreal 2008/EXT 2011 *)* 13.f4 *(13.g3 Qh5∓ 14.f4? d4)* 13...f6! '↑!' Black develops a strong initiative without any material investment.;

B5d431212) 11.Qf4 Bxe3 *(11...g5 12.Qxg5 Qxg5 13.Bxg5 Rg8 14.h4 Nxe5* with a slight plus for Black. *)* 12.Qxe3 Qh4+ '!' Again this check is a key resource. 13.Kd2! Having followed the game Reuter - Bongiovanni, e-mail 2002, I now developed the following play for Black:

13...Nb6! 'N!' *(13...Rc8 14.f4 0-0 15.Nd4 a5 16.Qg3 Qe7 17.Rad1 Nb6 18.Kc1 Nc4 19.a3 b5 20.f5 Kh8 21.Rhf1 Rg8 22.Nxc6 Rxc6 23.Nxb5 Qc5 24.Nd4 Rb6 25.fxe6 fxe6 26.Nb3 Qb5 27.Rd4 Nxe5 28.Rf2 Nc4 29.Rg4 Rb7 30.Rh4 g5 31.Rg4 Rbg7 32.Qc3 e5* 1/2 Reuter,A-Bongiovanni,C/WCCF email 2002/Corr 2004 *)* 14.b3 d4! 15.Nxd4 0-0-0 16.Nce2 Nd5 17.g3 Qh5 18.Qf2 Qxe5 19.Rad1 Rd6 20.Kc1 Rhd8 Black keeps the more harmonious position and White must fight for equality.;

B5d43122) a) Perhaps relatively best is 9.f4 , although e6 10.Nf3 Bc5 11.Qd3 Qb6 12.Nd1 Qb4+ 13.c3 Qe4+ 14.Qxe4 dxe4 15.Nd4 Bxd4 16.cxd4 Nb6 was slightly better for Black in S.Warkentin-O.Korneev, Le Touquet 1993.;

B5d43123) b) 9.Bg5 Qb6 forces the exchange of queens, with the better ending for Black due to the bishop-pair. Indeed, 10.Qxb6 axb6!? *(*or *10...Nxb6 11.Nge2 f6)* 11.Bf4 g5 gives Black a promising game.;

B5d43124) d) 9.Nxd5? Nb6 loses the knight.;

B5d43125) 9.e6 This has been White's most popular try. Quieter moves give Black an easier time, for instance: Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'Again there are alternatives:' Bellmann,Herbert: 'Soon Black will regret the opening up of the h ⇔. He had to stay quietly on the » and play on the «.' 9...fxe6 10.f4 Bellmann,Herbert: '?' *(*The only reasonable move. Instead after Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'After' *10.Bf4?! Qb6 11.Qxb6 axb6* Black was much better in Ellenbroek - Plasman, Enschede 1998. *12.Nge2 e5* Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'Black has the better chances once again, T. Ellenbroek-H.Plasman, Enschede 1998.' *13.Bg3 g6 14.0-0 Bg7 15.Rfe1 0-0 16.Nc1 e6 17.Nd3 Rf5 18.Nd1 h5 19.Ne3 Rf7 20.c3 Bb5 21.Nb4 Nc5 22.Nec2 e4 23.Nd4 Bd7 24.Bc7 exf3 25.Nxf3 Na4 26.Ng5 Rf6 27.Rab1 Bh6 28.Nf3 Rc8 29.Be5 Rf7 30.Bd4 Nc5 31.Ne5 Rg7 32.Nbd3 Bb5 33.Nf2 Kh7 34.g4 Rgc7 35.Kh1 Bg7 36.gxh5 gxh5 37.Nh3 Bh6 38.Ng1 Rg8 39.Ngf3 Nd3 40.Rg1 Rxg1+ 41.Rxg1 Nxe5 42.Nxe5 Bc6 43.Bxb6 Rc8 44.Nxc6 Rxc6 45.Bd4 b5 46.Rf1 Rc7 47.Rf6 Bg7 48.Rxe6 Bxd4 49.cxd4 Rc4 50.Kg2 Rxd4 51.Kf3 Rd2 52.Re2 Rd1 53.Rg2 b4 54.b3 Kh6 55.Kf4 h4 56.h3 Rd3 57.Kg4 Rd4+ 58.Kf5 Rd3 59.Rg4 Kh5 60.Rg5+ Kh6 61.Rg4 Rxh3 62.Rxb4 Kh5 63.Rb8 Rf3+ 64.Ke5 Rd3 65.a4 h3 66.Kf4 Kg6 67.Ke5 Kg7 68.Rb7+ Kg6 69.Rb8 Kg7 70.Rb7+ Kg6 71.Rb6+*

Kg5 72.Rb8 Kg4 73.Rg8+ Kf3 74.b4 h2 75.Rh8 Kg2 76.Rxh2+ Kxh2 77.b5 Ra3 78.Kxd5 Rxa4 79.b6 Rb4 80.Kc6 Rxb6+ 81.Kxb6 1/2 Ellenbroek,T (2090)-Plasman,H (2160)/Enschede 1998/CBM 062 Extra *)*

B5d431251) After the calmer Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'but simple and good was' 10...Nf6 Cherniaev & Prokuronov: '!?' Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'with the idea of ...g6, ...Bg7 and ... 0-0.' 11.Nf3 g6 12.Be3 Bg7 Black is not worse, but I prefer the more dynamic plan of returning the material in order to eliminate the weakness in the pawn structure and facilitate the active development of the black pieces.;

B5d431252) 10...Qb6 Bellmann,Herbert: '**Δ** ♘c4' 11.Be3 Cherniaev & Prokuronov: '?' Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'This sacrifice of two pawns is not correct.' *(*Instead *11.Nf3* keeps complex play, but Black's chances are still slightly preferable after *Rg8!?* with the idea of ...g6. *)* 11...Qxb2 12.Rb1 Bellmann,Herbert: 'Now Black loses the control in the game and White creates serious threats on the » step by step.' Qxc2 13.Nge2 e5 14.fxe5 e6 15.0-0 *(*White was probably hoping for something like *15.Qg4* , but it would have been met by *Qg6* . *)* 15...Bc5 16.Qf4 Qf5 Bellmann,Herbert: '+-!' Bellmann,Herbert: 'The plan is doubling the rooks on the h ⇔.' *(16...Rf8! 17.Qg3 Rxf1+ 18.Rxf1 Qd3* was even more convincing. *)* 17.Qg3 Bxe3+ Bellmann,Herbert: '!' 18.Qxe3 Qxe5 19.Qd2 Nf6 20.Rfe1 Qd6 21.Nd4 0-0 22.Rxe6 Qc5 Lin Weiguo-Wahls,M/ WchJM-U20 Adelaide 1988/TD 88\09/0-1 (32) 23.Kh1 Rad8 24.Rc1 Ne4 25.Qe3 Qxc3 26.Rxe4 Qxc1+ 27.Qxc1 dxe4 28.Ne6 Bb5 29.Nxd8 e3 30.Qxe3 Rf1+ 31.Qg1 Rxg1+ 32.Kxg1 Bc6 0-1 (32) Lin Weiguo-Wahls,M Adelaide 1988 The New Old Indian [Cherniaev & Prokuronov];

B5d431253) Cherniaev & Prokuronov: 'Instead' 10...e5!? 11.fxe5 e6 12.Nf3 Bc5 13.Qg4 0-0! *(13...Qe7 14.Bg5 Qf7 15.0-0-0 0-0 16.Ne2 Qg6* results in mutual chances, *)* 14.Bh6 *(*Capturing the e6-pawn would be suicidal, for instance *14.Qxe6+ Kh8 15.Bg5 Bf2+* '!' and Black's initiative will easily decide the game. *)* 14...Qe7 15.0-0-0 Both sides are playing logical moves, but White's mistake must have come earlier in the opening, as it seems he is just worse after best play. Rf5! 16.Rhe1 *(16.Qg3* is quite unclear *)* 16...Nb6! 17.Bg5 *(*The following line highlights an important positional motif *17.Nd4 Bxd4*

18.Rxd4 Be8! Suddenly it transpires that Black's light-squared bishop is not so bad. *19.Bd2 Bg6* Followed by ... Rc8 with an obvious advantage for Black. *)* 17...Qf8 Black has a great game, as indicated by the following encounter: 18.Nh4 Rf7 19.Rd3 Nc4 20.Rh3? Bb4 21.Qd4 Be8 22.Nf3 Erdo - Sergey, Internet 2006. Now Black has an obvious improvement: Rc8! Chapter-Games Game 1 'N!' By bringing the last piece into play, Black gets a decisive attack.;

B5d432) 7...bxc6 is the strongest recapture. It is Stockfish's top choice and much rarer than 7...Bxc6, thus packing good surprise value. The idea behind ...bxc6 is to play ...e6 and then kick back White's queen with ... c5, taking over the center. 7...Bxc6 was recommended by GM Boris Avrukh in 'GM Repertoire: Beating 1.d4 Sidelines'. The text is however stronger. is the strongest recapture. It is Stockfish's top choice and much rarer than 7...Bxc6, thus packing good surprise value. The idea behind ...bxc6 is to play ...e6 and then kick back White's queen with ... c5, taking over the center. 7...Bxc6 was recommended by GM Boris Avrukh in the book 'GM Repertoire: Beating 1.d4 Sidelines'. The text is however stronger. is the strongest recapture. It is Stockfish's top choice and much rarer than 7... Bxc6, thus packing good surprise value. The idea behind ... bxc6 is to play ... e6 and then kick back White's queen with ... c5, taking over the center. 7...Bxc6 was recommended by GM Boris Avrukh in 'GM Repertoire: Beating 1.d4 Sidelines'. The text is however stronger. 8.e5 Pushing ahead is White's most popular continuation. *(8.exd5* is an OTB novelty but has been played 50+ times in online games. *cxd5 9.Nxd5 Qa5+* forces White's knight back. *10.Nc3 e5* The engines are already giving back a clear advantage CCStartBracketCCevals around -1CCEndBracketCC. Nevertheless, White won 56% of the games compared to only 40% for Black, suggesting Black should be aware of the following continuations to swiftly convert his advantage. *11.Qd3* 11.Qh4 is equally popular as 11. Qd3 11...Bc5 12.Bg5 And now Black has the stunning 12...Ba3! 13.Bd2 Be7 14.Nge2 O-O 15.Ne4 Qb6−+ stops White from castling and hits the b2 pawn. White's pieces are completely uncoordinated giving Black a decisive advantage. 11.Qe3 is rarer. Black can continue in similar fashion, a sample continuation being 11...Bb4 12.Bd2 O-O 13.Nge2 Rab8 14.Rd1 Qc7 15.Qf2 Bf5−+ with a decisive advantage. 11. Qd2?! makes the least sense as the queen is blocking the bishop and is exposed on the b-file. After 11...Rd8 12.Nge2 Be6 the queen is forced to move again. 13.Qg5 Be7 14.Qg3 h5 15.h4 O-

O 16.O-O Bf5∓ is clearly better for Black. The two bishops here are a big asset. *Bb4* Developing the bishop to its most active position and pinning the c3 knight. ...Bb5 ideas are now in the air. *12.Nge2* Worse is 12.Bd2 O-O 13.a3 is White's best but Black can just ignore it as the rook on a1 is pinned. 13.Nge2?! is inferior. After 13...Rfd8 14.Rd1 Bh3 15.Qe3 Bxg2−+ Black wins material. 13...Rfd8 14.Nge2 Be6 15.Qe3 Rab8−+ gives Black a decisive advantage. White's king is stuck in the center as O-O runs into ...Bc5 and O-O-O into ...Bxa3. *Bb5* Takes advantage of the pin, displacing White's queen. *13.Qf5* 13.Qe3?! runs into 13...Bxe2 14.Kxe2 O-O−+ when White's king is too exposed. *0-0* Black is fully mobilized while White has no good way of finishing development. The immediate threat is ...Bxe2 followed by ...Bxc3. *14.a3 Bxe2* Forces the king to recapture, a move White definitely didn't want to make. Note that the pawn on a3 is pinned as the rook on a1 is unprotected. *15.Kxe2 Bxc3 16.bxc3 Rad8* White's king is completely exposed and won't survive the incoming assault. White has no development while Black is fully mobilized. As such, the second player has a decisive advantage. 5. Veresov (1...d5 and 1...Nf-3. f3 *#2; 8.Bg5* is White's third most popular continuation. As Black will go ...e6, White wants to try and take advantage of the pin on the knight on f6 with e5. 8.Nge2 is the 4th move common move. 8...e6 9.Bg5 9.e5 runs into 9...c5 kicking White's queen. After 10.Qh4 Ng8 11.Qg3 Qc7∓ Black is clearly better. Qb6 10. b3 occurred in the game 0-1 ĊĊStartBracketĊĊ54ĊĊEndBracketĊĊ Cooper,N ĊĊStartBracketĊĊ2178ĊĊEndBracketĊĊ-Chen, F ĊĊStartBracketĊĊ2327ĊĊEndBracketĊĊ ICCF email 2019. Now 10...Qxd4 is simple and effective, leading to a clearly better endgame for Black after 11.Nxd4 h6 12.Bf4 Bb4∓ White's knight will soon be kicked back with ...c5, and Black's bishop pair will shine in this endgame. *e6* Black is now ready to push White's queen back with ...c5. *9.e5* 9.Nge2 can be met with 9...h6 10. Bh4 Be7∓ followed by ...c5. *c5* A strong counterblow, forcing White's queen away from the center. *10.Qh4* is the most popular position for the queen. Alternatives are analyzed below. 10.Qd2 is the better place. Now Black should break the pin with 10...h6 11. Bh4 Ne4! A fantastic move with a double-attack on White's bishop and queen! After the forced sequence 12.fxe4 Qxh4+ 13.g3 Qg5 14.exd5 Qxd2+ 15.Kxd2 O-O-O 16.Nge2 exd5∓ we have a slightly better endgame for Black, who has the bishop pair and is ready to push ahead with ...d4. 10.Qf2 is strongly met by 10... Qb8 breaking the pin and hitting the b2 pawn. After 11.exf6 Qxb2

12.Nge2 Qxa1+ 13.Bc1 d4 Black is winning. For example 14.O-O dxc3 15.Bh6 Qxa2 16.fxg7 Bxg7 17.Bxg7 Rg8 18.Nxc3 Qa5 19.Bf6 Rg6−+ is decisive. Black is up an exchange. 10.Qe3 gets hit by the fork 10...d4 The best White has is 11.exf6 dxe3 12.fxg7 Bxg7 13.Bxd8 Kxd8 14.O-O-O Ke7∓ when Black is clearly better in this endgame due to the pair of bishops. *Qb8* steps out of the pin and threatens to fork White's knight and rook with ...Qxb2. *11.exf6* Worse is 11.O-O-O?! as after 11...Ng8 12.Nge2 Qb7 13.Kb1 Rb8−+ Black has full control over the center and a big queenside attack. *Qxb2 12.Rb1 Qxc3+* not only recoups the minor piece but also leaves White's king stranded in the middle of the board. Oh, and by the way, we're already a pawn up! *13.Kd1 Qa5* Steps out of Ne2. *14.Ne2* 14.fxg7 only helps Black develop his bishop. After 14...Bxg7 15.Ne2 Qxa2 16.Rc1 Qb2−+ Black has an overwhelming position. *g6* gives Black a decisive advantage. We are a pawn up and if that were not already enough, White's king is stranded on d1 and the queenside pawns are incredibly weak. Black can play ...Bc6 next and can, if required, place his king on d7, where it will be perfectly safe. 5. Veresov (1... d5 and 1...Nf-3. f3 #1 *)* 8...Ng8 Yes, we have to undevelop the knight but White cannot exploit this. We're ready for ...e6 and potentially ...c5, taking over the center. Yes, we have to undevelop the knight but White cannot exploit this. We're ready for ... e6 and potentially ...c5, taking over the center. 9.f4 Reinforces the e5 pawn and vacates the f3 square for the knight. White can also develop the knight with 9.Nge2 e6 threatens ...c5. If White tries to stop it with 10.Na4 then 10.Be3?? loses on the spot to 10...c5 11.Qd3 d4−+ 10...Ne7 11.Bd2 Qc7∓ followed by ...Nf5, when Black will get ...c5 in with a clear advantage. Reinforces the e5 pawn and vacates the f3 square for the knight. White can also develop the knight with 9.Nge2 e6 threatens ...c5. If White tries to stop it with 10.Na4 then 10.Be3?? loses on the spot to 10... c5 11.Qd3 d4 10...Ne7 11.Bd2 Qc7 followed by ...Nf5, when Black will get ...c5 in with a clear advantage. e6 10.Nf3 Qb6 is simple and effective, aiming for a clearly better endgame for Black. 10...Nh6 is given as analternative recommendation. *(10...Nh6* Heading to f5, which will get rid of White's queen on d4. *11.0-0 Nf5 12.Qf2* Worse is 12.Qd3? Qb6+ 13.Kh1 h5−+ with ideas of ...h4 and ...Ng3+ as well as ...Be7 and ...c5 is decisive. *Qb6* forces the queens off the board, leading to a clearly better endgame for Black. Black will take over the center with ...c5, has the bishop pair, and can make use of the b-file. A sample continuation is 12...Qb6 13.Na4 Qxf2+ 14.Kxf2 c5 15.b3 h5 16.

Rd1 Be7∓ 5. Veresov (1...d5 and 1...Nf-3. f3 #3 [10...Nh6 alternativ *)* 11.Qxb6 axb6 Next up are ...c5, ...Bc6 and even ...d4 later on. Also on the agenda are ...Be7 and ...Nh6-f5 with a clear advantage. 5. Veresov (1...d5 and 1...Nf-3. f3 #3 Next up are ...c5, ...Bc6 and even . ..d4 later on. Also on the agenda are ...Be7 and ... Nh6-f5 with a clear advantage.;

B5d44) 4...e6 Why not play the French where White inexplicably played 4.f3 instead of e5, or Bg5? An honorable mention goes to 4... cxd4 5.Qxd4 Nc6 , which, after the fairly forced 6.Bb5 Bd7 7.Bxc6 Bxc6 8.exd5 CCStartBracketCCof course 8.e5 Nd7 is no goodCCEndBracketCC CCStartFENCCr2qkb1r/pp2pppp/2b2n2/3P4/3Q4/2N2P2/PPP3PP/R1B1K1NR b KQkq - 0 8CCEndFENCC 8... Nxd5 9.Nge2 f6! leads to an extremely safe position where the bishop pair gives Black a healthy edge.

B5d441) 5.Be3 Nc6 6.exd5 Nxd5 7.Nxd5 exd5 8.Qd2 *(8.dxc5 d4)* 8...c4 Part 1 Chapter 14-Game 1 Game 1;

B5d442) 5.Bb5+ Bd7 6.Bxd7+ Nbxd7 6...Qxd7 is also quite good, intending 7.e5 cxd4 8.Nce2 Ng8 9.Nxd4 Nc6 . If White could replace the f3-pawn back to f2 and protect the e5-pawn with Ngf3, then perhaps the position could be more or less balanced. As is, Black showcases the uninspired decision of 3.f3. 7.exd5 cxd4 Getting some more pieces out before taking on d5. 8.Qxd4 Bc5 9.Qd3 Nxd5 10.Nxd5 exd5 We'd be almost winning if not for 11. Qe2+ , but even here, after 11...Kf8 12.Be3 Bxe3 13.Qxe3 Qh4+ 14.Kf1 Re8 , Black is clearly better. 15. 1.d4 Nf6 − 2nd move Sid-1.d4 Nf6 2.Nc3 d5 3.f3 #3]

2.c4 Tedrick: '⩲' Tedrick: 'best, according to GM praxis'

[2.Nc3 c6 3.f3 Nf6 4.Bg5 Avrukh,Boris: '?!'

A) 4...e6 5.e4 Be7 6.e5 Nfd7 7.Bxe7 Qxe7 8.Nge2 *(8.f4* Avrukh,Boris: '!?' *)* 8...0-0 9.Qd2 f6 10.f4 fxe5 11.dxe5 Nb6 Avrukh,Boris: '∞' Avrukh,Boris: ' Kleopas,G-Donner,J/Varna olm 1962 (38)';

B) 4...Qb6

B1) 5.e4 Avrukh,Boris: '!?' Qxb2 6.Bd2 *(6.Nge2 e6 7.e5 Nfd7 8.Rb1 Qa3 9.Rb3 Qa5 10.Bd2 Qc7 11.Nf4 a6 12.Bd3* Avrukh,Boris: '⩱' Avrukh, Boris: ' Richter,K-Rogmann,G/Berlin BSG 1937 (31)' *)* 6...Qb6 7.Nge2 dxe4 8.Rb1 Qd8 9.fxe4 e5 Avrukh,Boris: '!' 10.dxe5 Ng4 11.Bf4 Qxd1+ 12.Rxd1 Nd7 Avrukh,Boris: '∓' Avrukh,Boris: ' Riedel,W-Sprotte,N/BL2-N 1981';

B2) 5.Na4 Avrukh,Boris: '?!' Qa5+ 6.c3 Nbd7 7.b4 Qc7 8.e3 e5 9.Bd3 Bd6 Avrukh,Boris: '∓' Avrukh,Boris: ' Juglard,E-Bersoult,F/FRA-chB 1989/□-□ (64)';

B3) 5.Rb1 Nbd7 *(5...e6 6.e4 c5* Avrukh,Boris: '!?' *7.Bb5+* Avrukh,Boris: '?!' *Bd7 8.Bxd7+ Nbxd7 9.Nge2* Avrukh,Boris: '?!' *cxd4 10.Nxd4 Bc5*

Avrukh,Boris: '∓' Avrukh,Boris: ' Zurmely,F-Giffard,N/Val Maubuee op 1989' *)*
6.e4

B3a) 6...dxe4 7.fxe4 e5 8.Nf3 *(8.Bxf6* Avrukh,Boris: '?!' *Nxf6 9.Nf3 exd4 10.Nxd4 Bg4 11.Nf3 Bc5 12.Bd3 0-0 13.h3 Bf2+* Avrukh,Boris: '∓' Avrukh,Boris: ' Stein,P-Kaushansky,L/Chicago op 1986 (30)' *)* 8...exd4 9.Qxd4 Qxd4 10.Nxd4 Ng4 11.Be2 Nge5 12.Nf5 h6 13.Be3 g6 14.Ng3 Bc5 Avrukh,Boris: '∓' Avrukh,Boris: 'Klaman,K-Bronstein,D/URS-ch sf 1947 (42)';

B3b) 6...h6 7.Bh4 *(7.Bxf6* Avrukh,Boris: '?' *Nxf6 8.e5 Nd7* führt ebenfalls zu einer etwa ausgeglichenen Stellung. *9.f4 e6 10.Nf3 c5 11.Qd2 Be7 12.Na4* Avrukh,Boris: '=' *)* 7...dxe4 8.fxe4 Weiß beschließt, am Damenflügel raumgreifend vorzugehen. e5 Avrukh,Boris: '↑!' Avrukh,Boris: 'Breaking white's center.'

B3b1) Avrukh,Boris: 'White can't play' 9.d5 Avrukh,Boris: '?' Avrukh,Boris: 'because of' Nxe4 Avrukh,Boris: '!' Avrukh,Boris: 'using the fact that white bishop is on h4!' 10.Nxe4 ist natürlich ganz hoffnungslos für Weiß. Qb4+ Avrukh,Boris: '∓';

B3b2) 9.dxe5 Avrukh,Boris: '?!' Nxe5 *(9...Nxe4* Avrukh,Boris: '?' *10.e6* Avrukh,Boris: '!' *Ndc5 11.exf7+* entsteht eine unklare Stellung, in der Weiß nicht schlechter stehen dürfte. *Kxf7= 12.Bd8* Avrukh,Boris: '!' *Qb4 13.a3* Avrukh,Boris: '+-' *)* 10.Bxf6 gxf6 11.Nf3 ist nicht aussichtsreicher. Ng4 12.Qd2 bringt keine Erleichterung. Nach 12...Be6 13.Bd3 0-0-0 Avrukh,Boris: '∓';

B3b3) 9.Nf3 exd4 10.Nxd4 Bb4 Avrukh,Boris: 'Threatening to take on e4 and forcing white's next move.' 11.a3 *(11.Bc4* konsolidiert sich Schwarz. *Qc5* Avrukh,Boris: '∓' *)* 11...Bxc3+ 12.bxc3 Qc5 13.Rb3 0-0 14.Bd3 Re8 15.Qe2 Qh5 Avrukh,Boris: '!' Avrukh,Boris: 'Without the queens it will be much easier for black to attack white pawns.' *(15...Nd5* Avrukh,Boris: '?!' *16.Nf5 Nxc3* , und Schwarz gewinnt. Nach *17.Qg4 Qe5 18.Nxh6+ Kf8 19.Bg3* Avrukh,Boris: '↑' *)* 16.Qxh5 Nxh5 17.0-0 g5 18.Be1? *(18.Bf2)* 18...Nf4 19.Rb1!? Ne5 20.Rd1 Bg4

B3b31) 21.Rd2 c5 mit entscheidendem Angriff: *(21...Rad8* Avrukh,Boris: '!?' *)* 22.Nf5 Bxf5 usw. 23.exf5!? Nexd3 24.cxd3 kommt auch in Betracht. Ne2+!? 25.Kh1-+ *(25.Kf2 Nxc3* Avrukh,Boris: '∓' *)* 25...Nxc3-+ 26.Rb2 sieht einfacher aus; die Bauernstruktur des Weißen löst sich auf. Nd5 27.Rxb7 usw. Ne3 28.Rf2 Nxf5 *(28...Nc2* usw. *29.Bc3* ist bietet keine besseren Aussichten, zum Beispiel: *Nxa3 30.g4* Avrukh,Boris: '⩲' *)* 29.Bc3 Nd6 Avrukh,Boris: '∓' Avrukh,Boris: 'with counterchanses.';

B3b32) 21.Nf3 Avrukh,Boris: '?!' Avrukh,Boris: 'Giving up the pawn. More persistant was' 21...Bxf3 22.gxf3 Rad8 Avrukh,Boris: '∓' 23.Bg3 Nfxd3 24.cxd3 Rxd3 25.Rxd3 *(25.Bxe5* Avrukh,Boris: '!?' *Rxd1* mit Gewinn. *26.Rxd1 Rxe5 27.Rd7 Rb5* , und Schwarz

gewinnt. *28.Kf2 Kg7* Avrukh,Boris: '∓' *)* 25...Nxd3 Avrukh,Boris: 'Black is a pawn up and now he has to overcome some technical problems to convert his advantage into win. ' 26.Rd1 Ne5 27.Kg2 Kf8 28.a4 Nc4 Avrukh,Boris: '!?' 29.Rb1 *(29.Rd7 Re7 30.Rd4* und Schwarz gewinnt *b5 31.h4 f6* Avrukh,Boris: '!' *32.hxg5 hxg5 33.f4 gxf4 34.Bxf4 Kf7* Avrukh,Boris: '∓' *)* 29...b6 30.Rb4 Na5?! 31.Rd4 Ke7 32.Bd6+ Ke6 33.Bc7 Rc8?! Es scheint, daß Schwarz sich aus unbekannten Gründen vorgenommen hat, auf den Zug e6xf5 ein für allemal zu verzichten. 34.Bg3!? Nb7 Jetzt schlägt Schwarz doch zu! 35.c4 c5? Danach kann Schwarz nicht mehr gewinnen. Es gibt mindestens zwei Möglichkeiten, zum Erfolg zu gelangen: *(35...Rd8* Avrukh,Boris: '?' *36.Rxd8 Nxd8* sollte Schwarz mühelos gewinnen. *37.Bb8 a6 38.Bc7* Avrukh,Boris: '=' *)* 36.Rd5 Rc6 37.h4 f6 38.h5 Ke7 Avrukh,Boris: '!' *(*Avrukh,Boris: 'After' *38...Na5 39.Rd8 Nxc4 40.Rh8* mit entscheidendem Angriff. Nach *40...Nb2 41.Rxh6 c4 42.Bf2 Rd6* Avrukh,Boris: '∓' Avrukh,Boris: 'white has some counterchanses.' *)* 39.e5 f5 40.f4 g4? 41.Be1 Ke6 42.Bh4 Rc7 Avrukh,Boris: '-+!' Avrukh,Boris: 'Now the exchange of rooks is inevitable.' 43.Bf6 Avrukh,Boris: '□' Rd7 44.Rxd7 Kxd7 45.Bg7 Ke6 Avrukh,Boris: 'Black king easily stops white pawns and the finish is close.' 46.Bxh6 Na5 47.Bg5 Eine Partie wie aus der guten alten Zeit! Nxc4 48.h6 Kf7 49.Be7 *(49.e6+ Kg6 50.e7 Nd6 51.Kf2 a6 52.Ke3 b5 53.axb5 axb5* Avrukh,Boris: '-+' *)* 49...Kg6 führt zum Remis. Nach dem Textzug gibt es keine Rettung mehr. 50.Bf8 Nd2 51.a5 *(51.e6 Ne4 52.e7* macht keinen Unterschied zur Partiefortsetzung. *Nd6 53.Kf2 a6 54.Ke2 b5 55.axb5 axb5* Avrukh,Boris: '-+' *)* 51...Ne4 52.e6 bxa5 53.Bxc5 Kxh6 54.Bxa7 Kg7 1-0 (54) Kozul,Z (2627)-Rublevsky,S (2671) Tripolis 2004 CBM 102 [Huebner,Robert]]

[2.Nf3± second best]

2...c6

[The starting point of the Slav Defense. Rather than capturing the gambit pawn on c4 , which would hand White more central control, Black reinforces the pawn on d5 so that after cxd5 cxd5 , no influence in the center is lost. Another advantage over, say, The Slav! By playing the move ...c6, we support the d5-pawn, but the major difference to 2...e6 , is that the c8 -bishop is unobstructed and can still get developed outside the pawn chain to f5 , before going ... e7 - e6 . is that our light-squared bishop is not getting blocked in. Indeed, one of the main advantages of the Slav is that we rarely get bad pieces. Having played the Black side of the Queen's Gambit Declined and the Catalan, I have too many times experienced great suffering due to the c8-bishop never entering the game. That's one of the main reasons I was so happy incorporating the Slav in my Black Repertoire.]

A few things about the move order. I believe the best move order for White is

connected to **3.cxd5** The Exchange Variation is one that the Slav player must take very seriously. Contrary to popular belief, it does NOT mean that White wants to make a draw - in fact, the Exchange Variation can be used to a very good effect to safely play for a win with White. Therefore, it is very important for Black to know precisely what he is doing. In that case the tables can be turned - if White is not precise then Black can start playing safely for a win ! The Exchange Variation − often described as boring, but I beg to differ. The resulting positions, especially when White is playing for a win, are very interesting and in fact full of life. If White wishes to make a draw, then we have to learn to be patient and seize every small opportunity we get. Taking this task seriously can truly improve your strength as a player. Looking at the database, one sees that on all levels there are many decisive games in this variation. Humans make mistakes, and having a symmetrical pawn structure doesn't change the fact we still have a board full of pieces. Our first task is to acquaint ourselves with the necessary theoretical knowledge, so as not to get into trouble. I often see players behind the black pieces rushing to make active moves in this variation; a completely wrong approach. Patience is key, and that means we first have to neutralize White's extra move, before thinking about taking over. The dreaded exchange Slav. For a long time, this line was almost exclusively chosen by those who were begging for draws with White, perhaps even prearranging the game, and on the whole, was the favorite of emotionally weak people for whom the fear of losing was stronger than the ambitious drive of trying to win. Undoubtedly such cowards still exist, but recently, the Exchange Slav has found a revival among ambitious players who are actually fighting for an opening advantage and not insulting Caissa by trying to gain a couple rating points when they force a draw with White. Among others, Alexey Dreev has been a big proponent of this strategy, and has even written an interesting opening book based on playing the Exchange Slav with White and fighting for an edge. Regardless of which category of opponent you are facing, I think the same psychology from Black's point of view has to be followed. Black should first look to equalize, and not fear a boring position. Against those with poor nerves or people who want draws with White to gain rating, they will very likely end up in a very boring, very equal position that still has a lot of pieces on the board. Then, they will have to contend with the pressure that they were trying to avoid by choosing such a lame line in the first place, and will likely start making mistakes. Conversely, players who are actually trying to fight in the Exchange Slav will likely mix things up early and take some risks on their own accord without you having to do anything special. **3...cxd5** The Exchange Slav is one of White's most solid ways of facing the Slav. With the pawn structure in the center more static, it simply becomes more challenging to create imbalances. However, we should not forget that there are still 30 pieces on the board, which means there are plenty of possibilities for both sides. As Black, one has to make an important choice of how ambitious and provocative one wants to play. Finally, after much consideration, I decided to recommend what I believe to be the most solid and simple way of handling the Exchange Slav. The downside of my proposed repertoire is that it could, at times,

become a little bit dry. **4.Nc3** White can also start with 4 Bf4, but generally this move will be played anyway, so we take 4 Nc3 as the main move as the more natural one. It is important to pay very close attention to White's possible move orders. There are many natural moves like Nc3, Nf3, Bf4, e3, and so on, but the order in which they are played makes some difference. However, one of the main advantages of the system I recommend is that we are hard to trick move order-wise. We can usually play the same moves no matter what White does.

[We will choose this as White's main move order. The main line - starting here - can also be reached via This will most likely transpose to 4.Bf4 . after our reply. There are some extra options that this move order provides though. , but White can also play Nc3 Nf6 cxd5 cxd5 Bf4 , which will transpose. The move order 5.Nf3 Nf6 cxd5 cxd5 is covered under cxd5 cxd5 Nf3 .]

We have to play this position anyways. Another move order to reach it is d4 d5 c4 c6 Nc3 **4...Nf6** Not only developing, but also preventing e4, which is possible in case of 4... Nc6. cxd5 cxd5 . When following my repertoire, Black can be forced into this position if White wants it because he can start with 3. Nc3 and only play 4. cxd5 once Black has committed to Nf6, so the extra option of delaying Nf6 is irrelevant as White can avoid it. Luckily, Black is fine.

[4...Nc6 5.e4 is asking for trouble, but very interesting is '!' in my opinion is good for White, look at Aronian's game for conformation of this. e5!? which transposes to the Winawer Gambit, which arises after d4 6.exd5 c4 c6 Nc3 e5 . This gambit is not part of our repertoire because it is pretty dubious. Here though, a set of pawns has been exchanged on d5 , and that changes things considerably. Readers looking for a big fight should check the line dxe5 exd4 7.Ne4 Qa5+ 8.Nd2 Nc6 Ngf3 and now the fresh idea h5!? , which is aimed at White's next move, g2 - g3 , which we want to meet with... h5 - h4 . Stopping it with 9.h4 leads to interesting complications after both Bg4 and Bf5 . Worth a look!]

5.f3 This is a direct attempt to build a centre with e4. Black has a good way to deal with it. This move with the aggressive idea to go e2 - e4 is completely different from most variations from the exchange variation. The problem is that 5.f3 does also weaken the dark squares in White's camp and Black has a nice way to exploit this. This move escaped my attention at first, but it has a surprising number of games played, albeit not recent ones. White's play is very direct and he clearly wants to play e2-e4 next. Black should be careful not to get run over in the center, but with a couple good moves White's play is easily neutralized and I think Black is even for choice due to the weakened White Kingside. This rare move was popular for a while, especially among strong Norwegian juniors. White intends to push e4 next, but f3 is a rather severe weakening, and the whole line does not strike me as very trustworthy.

[A sideline that has been used in countless (online) blitz games by the Indian talent Aditya Mittal. The main point is Nc6 5.e4 and now either e6?! 6.e5 Nd7 f4 , with a big advantage, as Black has a terrible French type of position, or dxe4 d5!? with interesting complications.]

[5.Bg5 - 148/130]

5...Qb6 Since White clearly intends e4 Black prepares to fight against it by placing the queen on a very good square from where she attacks both d4 and b2. Very annoying for White. Black starts to fight for the g1 - a7 diagonal. Black avoids playing Nc6 to sidestep the d5 pawn push tempo. I will give two options vs. the Qb6 variation. Inviting White to execute their plan. I quite like this move. Black prevents the development of White's c1-Bishop, and is ready to meet the e2-e4 advance with a quick counterthrust. A strong antidote! Normally we always develop with ...Nc6, but as White intends to push the pawns in the center, the knight could get attacked on c6. '!?' [%draw arrow,b6,b2] [%draw arrow,b6,g1] looks slightly odd but it might be the best response for Black! The queen keeps an eye on b2, and in some cases threatens to create an attack along the a7-g1 diagonal.

[5...e6 A challenging move. Black anticipates pawn to e4 by building a solid center and keep his eye on the b4 square. 6.e4 dxe4 7.fxe4 Bb4 *(7...Nc6* is also possible but this is met by the natural *8.Nf3* with a nice position for White. *)*

A) 8.Nf3?! Nxe4 9.Bd3 Nxc3 10.bxc3 Bxc3+ 11.Bd2 Bxa1-+;

B) 8.Bg5 More accurate than 8...Bxc3 as now 9.e5 Nd5 would overpower c3 knight under favorable circumstances. A new development (over my prior suggestion of Qd3 which is still quite playable) first played by the strong Serbian Grandmaster Ivanisevic in 2017.

B1) 8...Qa5 9.Bxf6 Bxc3+ 10.bxc3 Qxc3+ Black can attempt to win a pawn at their peril. 11.Kf2 Qb2+! 12.Be2 gxf6 13.Nf3 Following the game Lawson - Jameson England 2018. I was pleased to discover that this gambit position is very difficult for black. White plans to play Qd3 and trap the black queen. The black king will suffer on the dark squares in the long run. We continue with the critical gambit line. With the idea of Ba6. I feel that most opponent's would play for this idea. Nc6 *(13...b6 14.Rb1* Perhaps this should be known as the poisoned pawn variation. *Qxa2* If 14...Qa3 then white can complete development with 15. Qd2 and have full compensation for the pawn. *15.Nd2* Planning Nc4 closing the net around the black queen. *Qa3* The queen escapes but now we can demonstrate the power of our development and mobile pawn center. *16.e5* Securing an outpost at d6 for the knight as well as threats on the h1-a8 diagonal. *Qe7 17.Bf3 Bb7 18.Ne4 fxe5 19.Nd6+ Qxd6 20.Bxb7* Black will not have quite enough pawns for a full rook. Slav Defence-N,N 5...e6. *)* 14.Qd3 Nb4? 15.Qe3 Nc2 16.Qd2 And black loses the knight. Slav Defence-N,N 5...e6.;

B2) 8...h6 9.Bxf6 If Bh4 then black would win a valuable center pawn with g5 followed by Ne4. Qxf6 10.Nf3 0-0 11.Bc4 White has a classical attacking formation that should would be the dream of a King's Gambiteer. Nc6 12.0-0 Rd8 13.e5 White declares his intentions for central space and kingside expansion. Qe7 14.Ne2 Bd7 15.a3 Ba5 16.Qd3 Be8 17.Kh1 Rac8 18.Rad1 We have followed the path of Ivanisevic which he won in great attacking style. White has excellent attacking prospects with the plan of eventually playing d5 and launching a kingside attack. The fact that black has

the two bishops does not have great impact due to the strong white center. Slav Defence 5...e6.;

B3) 8...Bxc3+ 9.bxc3 Qa5 Black is forcing the play and attempting to win a pawn. Creating a Tal pawn with tempo. Qxc3 would exchange three pawns for a knight but also give white a winning attack. 10.e5 Ne4 11.Bd2 b6 12.Bd3 Nxd2 13.Qxd2 Nc6 14.Nh3!? The white center is so strong we are afforded this luxurious move. The position is ready made for attacking. Slav Defence-N,N 5...e6.;

C) 8.Qd3

C1) 8...e5 Black aims to play actively, but White should hold a safe advantage after this move. 9.dxe5 Qxd3 10.Bxd3 Nfd7 *(10...Ng4 11.Nf3 Nc6 12.Bf4 Bc5 13.Nd1 0-0 14.h3* is simply good for White. *)* 11.Nf3 Nc6 12.Bf4 Nc5 Trying to gain activity for the pawn, White is better though. 13.Bb5?! A strange place to put the bishop, why not keep an eye on the e4 pawn? *(13.Bc2* with something like *0-0 14.0-0-0 Bxc3 15.bxc3 Na5 16.Be3±* White has a safe advantage. *)* 13...Nxe4 A pawn is a pawn! 14.a3 Bxc3+ 15.bxc3 Nxc3 16.Bxc6+ bxc6 17.Rc1 Of course the position should be a draw due to the opposite coloured bishops, but White could have tried to win earlier... Nd5 18.Bd2 Bd7 19.0-0 0-0 20.Nd4 Rac8 21.Rc5 Rfe8 22.Rfc1 Rxe5 23.Nxc6 Bxc6 24.Rxc6 Rxc6 25.Rxc6 f6 26.Kf2 Kf7 27.Ra6 Re7 28.Bb4 Nxb4 29.axb4 Ke8 30.b5 Rb7 31.Ke3 Kd8 32.Kd4 Rd7+ 33.Ke4 Re7+ 34.Kf4 Rb7 35.Ke4 Kc8 36.h4 Kb8 37.Re6 Rxb5 38.Re8+ Kb7 39.Re7+ Kb6 40.Rxg7 Rb4+ 41.Kf5 Rxh4 42.Kxf6 a5 43.Kg5 Rh1 44.Kf4 a4 45.Rg8 Re1 46.Ra8 Kb5 47.Rb8+ Kc4 48.Rc8+ Kb3 49.Rb8+ Ka2 50.g4 Rb1 51.Ra8 a3 52.Ra7 h6 53.Ra6 Rb4+ 54.Kf5 Rb5+ 55.Ke4 h5 56.gxh5 Rxh5 57.Kd3 Kb2 58.Rb6+ Kc1 59.Rc6+ Kd1 60.Kc3 Ra5 61.Rh6 a2 62.Rh1+ Ke2 63.Kd4 ½-½ (63) Boor,C-Georgiev,V Reynoldsburg USA 2015;

C2) 8...0-0 9.Nf3 *(9.e5* immediatley is also possible. *)* 9...b6 This must be best aiming for ...Ba6 or ...Bb7. 10.e5! Critical and best. *(10.Qc2* looks inferior due to *Bb7 11.Bd3 e5!* a great way to activate the Black pieces. *12.dxe5 Nfd7* I prefer Black. *)* 10...Ba6 11.Qc2 Nd5 12.Bxa6 *(12.Ng5!?* is an interesting novelty, for example, *g6 13.a3 Bxf1! 14.Rxf1 Be7* Black has to bring the bishop back to defend the dark squares around his king. *15.Nge4* [%draw arrow,c1,h6] [%draw arrow,e1,c1] [%draw arrow,a1, d1] [%draw full,g8] with Bh6 and 0-0-0 to follow, one must prefer White. *)* 12...Nxa6 13.0-0 Be7 Stopping Ng5. 14.Qe4 Rc8 15.Bd2 *(15.Qg4!?* aggression is best! *Nac7 16.Bh6 Ne8 17.Bd2)* 15...Nab4 16.Rac1 Kh8 17.a3 Nc6 18.Nxd5 exd5 19.Qg4± *(19.Qf5!±)* 19...Rc7 20.b4 a6 21.Rc3 Na7 22.Rxc7 Qxc7 23.Rc1 Qb7 24.e6 ½-½ (24) Addison,B (2244)-Flear,G (2493) Liverpool 2008 CBM 125. White should have played on here. Never be scared of playing a higher rated player!;

C3) 8...Qa5 9.Bd2 b6 10.Qg3 0-0 11.Bh6 Bxc3+ 12.bxc3 Nh5

Now the queen cannot protect both c3 and the Bh6. 13.Qf3 gxh6 14.e5 Ng7 15.Qxa8 Qxc3+ 16.Kf2 Qxd4+ 17.Kf3 Qxa1 18.Qxb8 Qxf1+
11. Exchange Slav-Hahn,F]

[5...Nc6 6.e4

A) 6...e6 Was how Black defended in the first recorded case of the Kleinhenz attack. We will take a look at that move in a later game. The orginal game in this variation continued 7.e5 is simple and good. *(7.Be3?! Bb4 8.Qd3 0-0 9.Nge2 dxe4 10.fxe4 Ng4 11.Bg1 f5 12.e5 Ngxe5 13.Qc2 Ng6 14.0-0-0 Nce7 15.Qb3 Bxc3 16.bxc3 Qa5 17.h4 Nd5 18.c4 Nb6 19.h5 Ne7 20.Bf2 Qa4 21.Nc3 Qxb3 22.axb3 Bd7 23.Be2 Bc6 24.Bh4 Rae8 25.Rhg1 f4 26.Bf3 Nf5 27.Bxc6 bxc6 28.Bf2 g5 29.hxg6 hxg6 30.Ne4 Nc8 31.g4 fxg3 32.Nxg3 Kf7 33.Ne4 Rh8 34.Rgf1 Kg7 35.Be1 Rh3 36.Bc3 Rxc3+ 37.Nxc3 Ne3 38.Rfe1 Nxd1 39.Kxd1 Nd6 40.Kd2 Kf6 41.Ra1 Re7 42.Ra6 Kf5 43.Kd3 Rc7 44.d5 exd5 45.cxd5 Ke5 46.dxc6 Rh7 47.Ra5+ Ke6 48.Rc5 Rh3+ 49.Kc2 Rh2+ 50.Kd3 Rh3+ 51.Kc2 Rh5 52.Na4 Rxc5+ 53.Nxc5+ Kd5 54.Nd3 g5 55.c7 g4 56.Kd2 Kd4* ½-½ (56) Kleinhenz,H (2041)-Ziltener, W Biel 2000 CBM 077 ext *)*

A1) 7...Nd7 8.f4 White's normal break in this type of structure is f5.

A1a) 8...Nb6 This looks more natural compared to ...f5. 9.Nf3 Be7 *(9...Bd7 10.Bd3 f5? 11.0-0 a6 12.Be3? Be7 13.Rc1 0-0 14.Nd2 Be8 15.Qf3 Rc8 16.Be2 Na5 17.Bf2 Bg6 18.Rc2 Rc6 19.Rfc1 Qc7 20.h4 Na4 21.h5 Bf7 22.h6 Rc8 23.Ndb1 Nxc3 24.Nxc3 gxh6 25.Qh3 Nc4 26.g4 fxg4 27.Bxg4 Qd7 28.Kh2 Kh8 29.Nxd5 Nxe5 30.Rxc6 Nxc6 31.Nxe7 Nxe7 32.Rxc8+ Qxc8 33.Qxh6 Ng6 34.Qg5 Kg7* ½-½ (34) Santo,M (1952)-Hrubaru,M (2060) LSS 2009 *)* 10.Bd3 Bd7 Black is advised not to castle too quickly, due to standard threats of the Greek gift on h7. *(10...0-0?! 11.h4!?* with ideas of playing Bxh7+ followed up with Ng5+. This certainly looks dangerous for Black. *)* 11.0-0 Rc8 12.Be3 Na5 13.Rc1 *(13.Bf2!?* side stepping ...Nc4 looks comfortable for White. *)* 13...Nac4 14.Qe2 Nxe3 15.Qxe3 Exchanges help Black as she is slightly more cramped compared to White. g6 16.Nd2 0-0 17.Ne2 *(17.g4!?)* 17...Bc6 18.Qh3 Kg7 19.g4 Nc4 20.Rc2 Nxd2 21.Rxd2 f6 22.Rdd1 fxe5 23.fxe5 Qb6 24.b3 Bg5 25.Qg3 Bb5 26.Rxf8 Rxf8 27.Rf1 Rxf1+ 28.Kxf1 Bd7 29.h4 Be7 30.g5 Qa5 31.a4 Qd2 32.Bb5 Bc8 33.Qf3 Qc2 34.Be8 Qf5 35.Qxf5 gxf5 36.Nf4 Kf8 37.Bh5 Bd7 38.Be2 a6 39.Kf2 Ba3 40.Nh5 Bc6 41.Bd3 Bb2 42.Ke3 Kf7 43.Be2 Bc3 44.Nf6 Kg7 45.Nh5+ Kf7 46.Nf6 Be1 47.Nxh7 Bxh4 48.Bh5+ Kg7 49.g6 b5 50.axb5 Bxb5 51.Nf6 Bg5+ 52.Kf3 a5 53.Nh7 Bh4 54.Nf6 Bxf6 55.exf6+ Kxf6 56.Kf4 Bd3 57.g7 Kxg7 58.Ke5 Bc2 59.Kxe6 Bxb3 60.Kxf5 a4 0-1 (60) Bailey,K (2076)-Houska,J (2392) Uxbridge 2010;

A1b) 8...Be7 9.Nf3 The position has the appearance of the Classical Steinitz French but with one key difference: the lack of c-pawns on favors white as there is cement like protection of the d4 square. 0-0 10.Be2

A personal preference of mine. Bd3 is fully playable and perhaps even the strongest move but I like to keep control of the d4 square fully and finish development with no stress about Nb4. The position has a slow character and it is no shame moving the bishop from e2 to d3 in the future. Qb6 *(10...f5 11.0-0 a6* a6-b5 take a long time to amount to meaningful counterplay on the queenside, just the same Qb6 also fails to crack the d4 and b2 strongholds. *12.Kh1* Our favorite move in this structure. *b5 13.Rg1 Nb6* It is also possible to prepare this first with h3 and capture with the pawn at g4. White has pressure either way. *14.g4 fxg4 15.Rxg4 Bd7 16.Qg1* A useful attack to cross black's plan of bringing his light square bishop to the kingside. *Rf7 17.Bd3* The stage is set for a siege of the black kingside. Closed variation-with pawn at f5. Closed Variation *)* 11.0-0 f6 This is really the only way black can pressure the center. 12.Kh1 Almost always a useful move in such positions. As we shall see it can even be used for attacking purposes with Rg1. fxe5 13.fxe5± Rxf3 This thematic exchange sacrifice is not quite correct here, but what else is there for black ? White has more than one way to improve the position: a3-b4-Na4 to cramp the queenside; Qd3-Ng5 to harry the king; more of the same with Bd3-Na4-Qe1-Qg3-Qh3. All three plans are valid for white--besides the rook sacrifice black is just sitting ! 14.Bxf3 Qxd4 15.Qxd4 Nxd4 16.Nxd5! A spectacular denouncement of black's play. exd5 17.Bxd5+ Kh8 18.Rf7 The black pieces are a disorganized mess with problems on the 7th and 8th ranks. Bb4 19.Bxb7 Black does not get a moment's rest. Nxe5 20.Bxa8 Nxf7 21.Be3 The a7 pawn is dropping and white has a winning endgame. Closed Variation-with pawn to f6. Closed Variation;

A1c) 8...f5 Black stops the f5 break but now he has to contend with the g4 break. 9.Nf3 Ndb8 How else to develop this bishop on c8? 10.Bd3 g6 11.0-0 b6 12.a3 Ba6 13.Nb5± White has all the trumps. Bxb5 14.Bxb5 a6 15.Be2 h6 16.Kh1 h5 17.b3 Ra7 18.Bb2 Rc7 19.b4 Qd7 20.Nd2 Na7 21.Qb3 Kf7 22.Nf3 Be7 23.a4 b5 24.Ne1 bxa4 25.Rxa4 Rb7 26.Nd3 Rc8 27.Qd1 Rh8 28.Qa1 Nb5 29.Rc1 Rc8 30.Nc5 Bxc5 31.bxc5 Ra7 32.Bc3 Nxc3 33.Rxc3 Nc6 34.Qd1 Rb8 35.Ra1 a5 36.Bxh5 gxh5 37.Qxh5+ Ke7 38.Qg5+ Ke8 39.Rg3 Qf7 40.Qh6 Ne7 41.h4 Ra6 42.h5 Kd7 43.Rg7 Qf8 44.Qf6 a4 45.Rf7 Qe8 46.c6+ Rxc6 47.Rxa4 Rcb6 48.h6 Kc6 49.Qxe7 Qxe7 50.Rxe7 Kb5 51.Ra1 Kc4 52.Rd1 Kc3 53.Rc7+ Kb2 54.h7 Rb4 55.Rd2+ Kb3 56.Rd3+ Kb2 57.Rh3 Rh8 58.Rg7 Rbb8 59.Kg1 Kc2 60.Kf2 Kd2 61.Ra7 Kc2 62.Ra2+ Kb1 63.Re2 Rbc8 64.Rh1+ Rc1 65.Ree1 Rxe1 66.Kxe1 Kc2 67.Ke2 Kc3 68.Ke3 Kc4 69.Rc1+ Kb5 70.Rc7 Kb4 71.Kf3 Kb5 72.g4 fxg4+ 73.Kxg4 1-0 (73) Addison,B (2241)-Tippleston,C (2203) Swansea 2006;

A2) 7...Ng8 Rarely played but superior to Nd7 as the knight has greater

potential on f5. 8.Be3 Qb6 A natural move that delays the kingside formation. *(8...Nge7 9.Bd3* My improvement for white. We will capture the knight at f5 and reserve f4 for our knight where it will exert pressure on d5 and the kingside. This is an unusual hybrid French structure where white has good chances to outplay the opponent with greater development and space. *Qb6* More challenging than Nf5. *10.Qd2 Bd7 11.Nge2 g6 12.0-0 Bg7 13.Na4* In French structures Na4 is a common response to Qb6. *Qa5 14.Qxa5 Nxa5 15.Nc5 Nc4 16.Bc1* White has a slight positional pull. 7... Ng8!? Closed Variation *)* 9.Qd2 Bd7 10.Rd1 A move that would make Nimzowitch smile. White over protects d4 and does not show his hand on the kingside. Na5 *(10...Rc8 11.Bd3 Nxd4? 12.Bb1* Black will lose a knight. Slav Defence Closed Variation *)* 11.Bd3 Rc8 Black is playing a common attack formation for French queenside play. 12.Nge2 An interesting position where white is building up for long term king-side pressure. Nc4 13.Bxc4 Rxc4 14.0-0 Fully developed and with a secure center white is finally ready to make progress on the kingside. It is important to not play pawn to f4 unless it is absolutely correct as we will have a bad bishop and close off our pieces. Bb4 15.Nf4 This knight placement creates some good attacking chances. If black plays g6 then we can play Nd3 and leave him with permanent holes on the dark squares. Ne7 16.Nh5 Nf5 17.g4 Nxe3 18.Qxe3 Rg8 Black says that the kingside is no country for old men. Many of your opponent's will not find this Karpovian plan and suffer 19.f4 Kd8 20.f5 Kc8 21.fxe6 Bxe6 22.h3 Kb8 7...Ng8 pt2 Closed Variation;

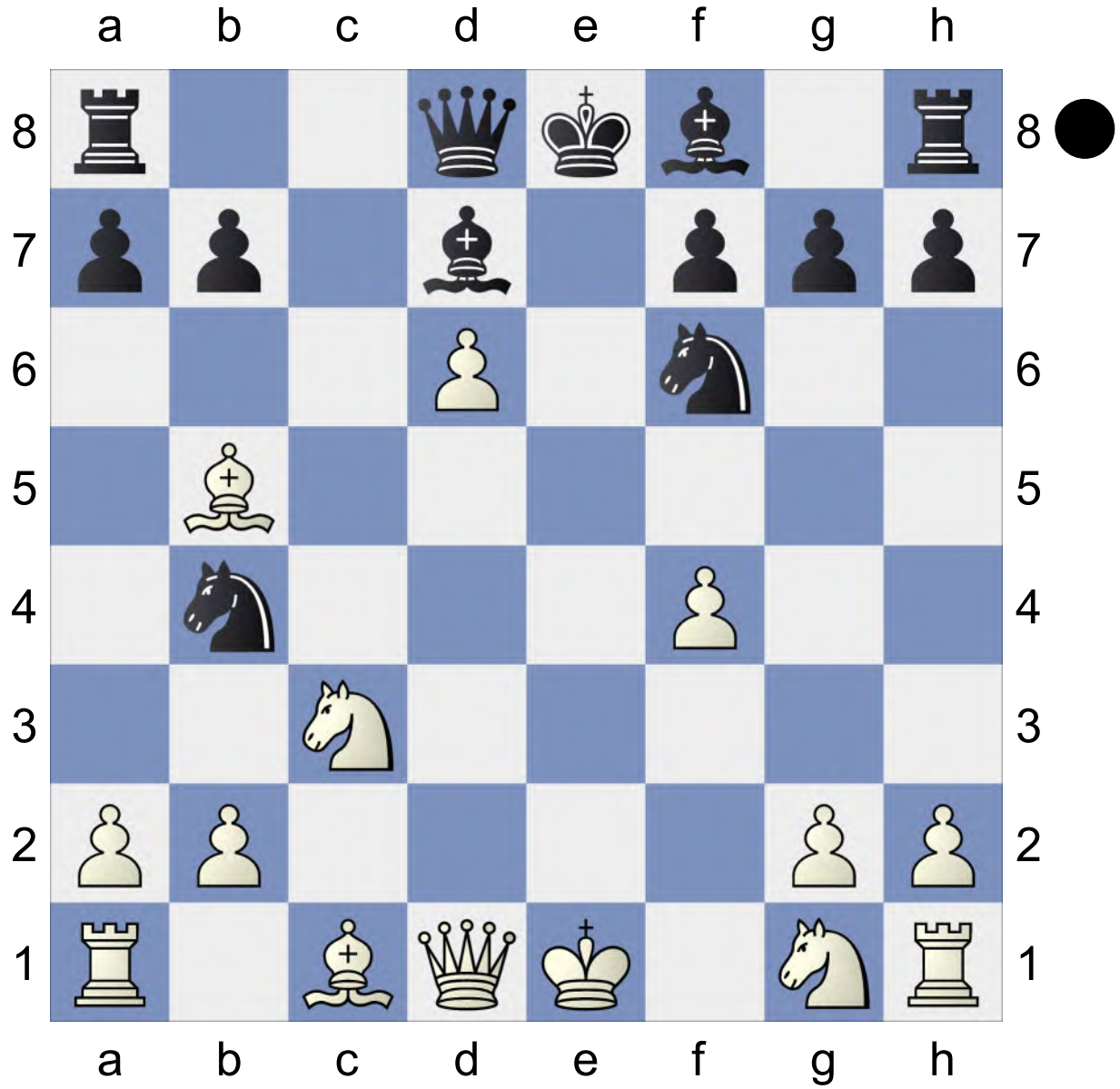
B) 6...e5 A principal reaction however white's mobile pawns can gain the initiative over the black knights. 7.dxe5 Nxe5 8.f4 Essentially a double attack against d5 and e5 however we should take care when it comes to capturing the d5 pawn lest black gain counter-play. Nc6 A natural retreat seeking sharp gambit play. We will oblige ! *(8...Bg4* This developing move is given as best by engines. The trouble with this move though is that it also encourages white to develop the forces. *9.Be2 Bxe2 10.Qxe2* A useful line of attack for white. I have also analyzed Ngxe2 and it is leads to some advantage. *Nc6 11.exd5+ Ne7 12.Nf3* White returns the pawn for development. *Nfxd5 13.Nxd5 Qxd5 14.0-0* Black has trouble completing development. White will simply connect the rooks and lay siege to the king and seventh rank. Slav Defence Open Variation *)* 9.exd5 Nb4 10.Bb5+ Bd7 11.d6 Diagram

(Diagram)

Jamming up black's development and creating deadly threats. Bxb5!N *(11...Qb6)* 12.Nxb5

B1) 12...Qa5! 13.Qe2+ Kd7 14.Nf3 Nd3+ 15.Kf1 Qxb5 16.Ne5+ Kxd6! *(16...Kc8? 17.Nxf7 Rg8 18.Ne5 Bxd6 19.Qxd3 Qxd3+ 20.Nxd3±)*

B1a) 17.Nxf7+? Kc7 18.Nxh8 *(18.Ne5 Rd8-+)* 18...Re8 19.Be3 Rxe3



20.Qxe3 Nxf4+-+;

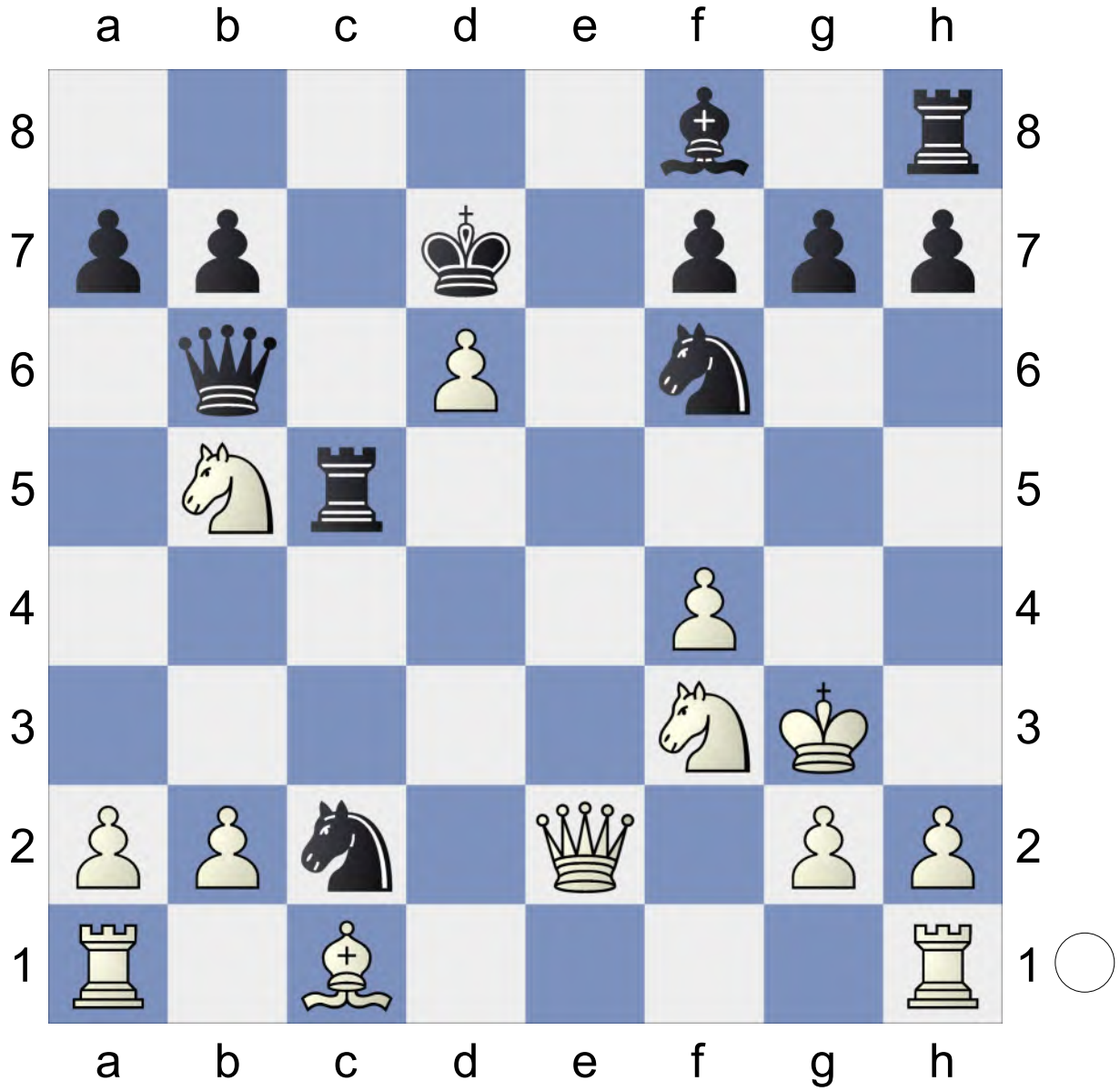
B1b) 17.Be3! Planning Rd1 with an excellent long term attack on the black king.;

B1c) 17.Nxd3 Nd5 18.a4 Qe8! 19.Ne5 f6 20.Kf2 fxe5 21.Rd1 Rd8 22.Qe4 Ke6 23.Qxe5+ Kf7 24.Rxd5 Qxe5 25.Rxe5 Rd1 26.b3 Bd6 27.Re1 Bc5+ 28.Ke2 Rd5 29.Rb1 Bb4 30.Rd1 Rxd1 31.Kxd1 Rd8+ 32.Kc2 Re8=;

B2) 12...Rc8?! 13.Qe2+ Kd7 14.Nf3 Nc2+

B2a) 15.Kf1 Bxd6! 16.Nxd6 Kxd6 17.Ng5 *(17.Ne5 Rf8 18.Rb1 Nd4 19.Qd1 Kc7 20.Be3 Nc6 21.Nxc6 bxc6 22.Bd4 Re8 23.Qa4 Ra8 24.Rd1 Re4 25.Be5+ Kb7 26.Rd4 Rxd4 27.Bxd4 Qd6=)* 17...Qe8! 18.Qd3+ Ke7 19.Bd2 Qa4 20.Qe2+ Kf8 21.Rc1 Kg8 22.Qd3 h6 23.Nf3 Rc6 24.Ne5 Nb4 25.Qb3 Rxc1+ 26.Bxc1 Qxb3 27.axb3 Kh7

28.Kf2 Rd8⇄;
B2b) 15.Kf2! Qb6+ 16.Kg3 Rc5 Diagram



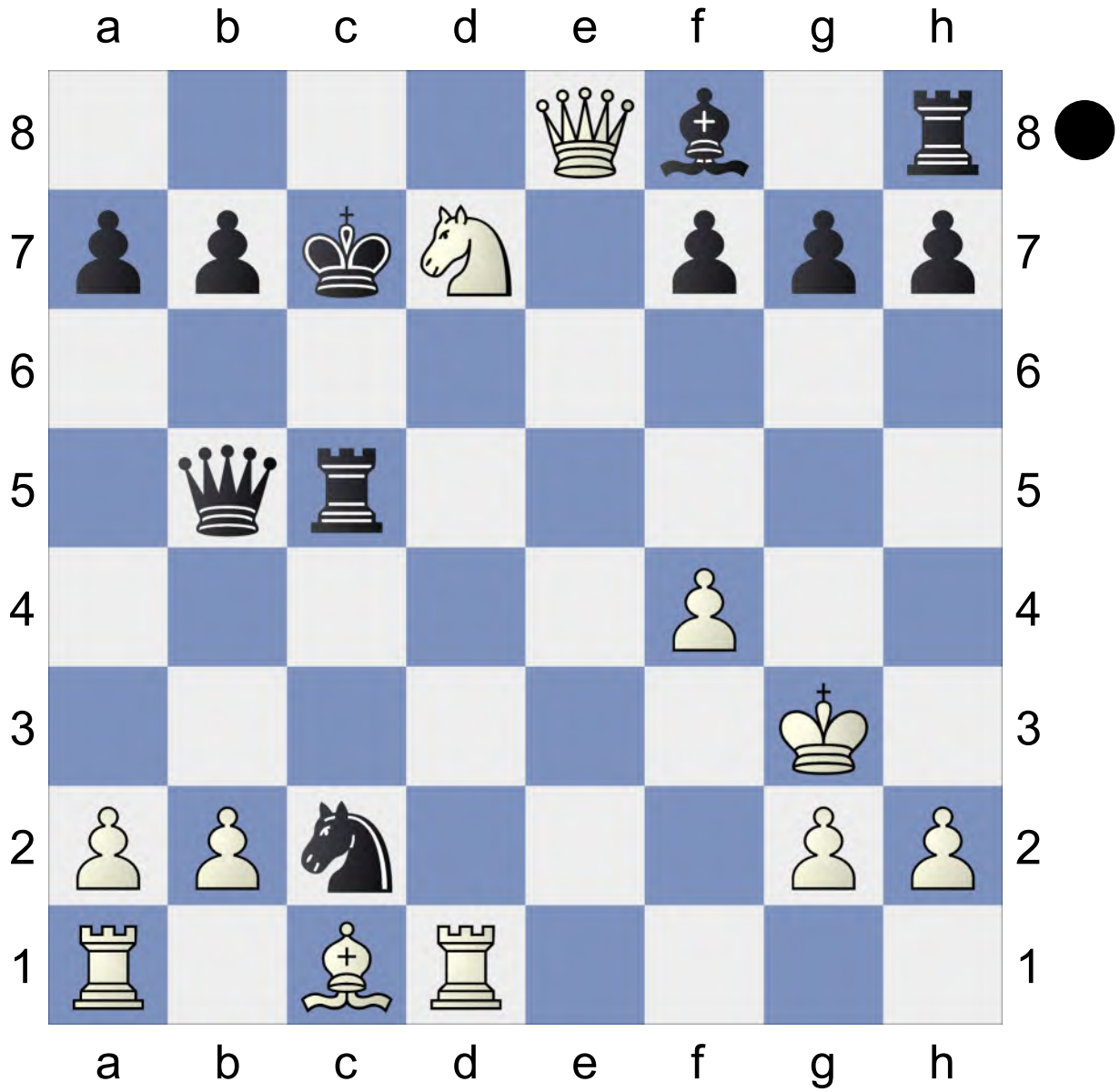
B2b1) 17.Nc3!! Nxa1 18.Ne5+ Kc8 19.Nxf7 Bxd6 *(19...Rg8? 20.Na4 Qb5 21.Qe6+ Kb8 22.Nxc5+-)* 20.Na4 Qc6 21.Qe6+ Kc7 *(21...Kb8 22.Nxc5 Qxc5 23.Qxd6+ Qxd6 24.Nxd6 Rd8 25.Nb5 Nc2 26.h3±)* 22.Nxc5 Re8 23.Qxd6+ Qxd6 24.Nxd6 Kxd6 25.Nd3 Re4 26.b3 Nc2 27.Rd1 Ne3 28.Bxe3 Rxe3+ 29.Kf2 Ng4+ 30.Kg1±;
B2b2) 17.Ne5+ Kc8
B2b21) 18.a4! Nxa1 19.Nxf7
B2b211) 19...a6 20.Rd1 Kb8 21.Be3 Rg8 22.Bxc5 Qxc5 23.d7 *(23.Qe5 Qxe5 24.fxe5 axb5 25.Rxa1 Ne4+ 26.Kf4 Nc5 27.b4 Nxa4 28.Rd1+-)* 23...Be7 24.Nc3 Nb3 25.Qe5+ Ka7 26.d8Q Bxd8 27.Rxd8 *(27.Qxc5+ Nxc5 28.Rxd8 Rxd8 29.Nxd8 Kb6*

30.Kf3±) 27...Rxd8 28.Nxd8 Nh5+ 29.Kh4 Nf6 30.Qxc5+ Nxc5 31.Kg5±;

B2b212) 19...Nb3 20.Rd1 Bxd6 21.a5! *(21.Nfxd6+ Kb8 22.Be3 a6 23.Bxc5 Nxc5 24.Nc3 Qc6 25.b4 Nxa4 26.Nxa4 Qxa4 27.Rd4 Rd8 28.Qe5 Ka8 29.h3±; 21.Nbxd6+ Kb8 22.Be3 Rf8 23.Bxc5 Nxc5 24.h3 a6 25.Kh2 Qb4 26.Qe3±)* 21...Qa6 22.Nbxd6+ Kb8 23.Qxa6 bxa6 24.Be3 Rd5 25.Rxd5 Nxd5 26.Nxh8 Nxe3 27.Kf3 Nd5 28.Ne8±;

B2b22) 18.d7+? Nxd7 19.Nxd7 Qxb5 20.Qe8+ Kc7 21.Rd1

Diagram



B2b221) 21...Bd6!! 22.Qxh8 Qxd7 23.Qxg7□ *(23.Rb1 Rg5+ 24.Kf2 Bc5+ 25.Be3 Rxg2+ 26.Kxg2 Qg4+-+)* 23...Qe7! 24.Rxd6 *(24.Rb1 Rg5+-+)* 24...Qxd6 25.Qxf7+ Kb8 26.Be3

(26.Rb1 Qd3+ 27.Kg4 h5+ 28.Kh4 Nd4-+ 29.b4 Nf5+ 30.Kxh5 Nd6+-+) 26...Rc8 27.Rc1 Qd3 28.Qe6 Qxe3+ 29.Qxe3 Nxe3 30.Re1 Rg8+ 31.Kf2 Ng4+ 32.Kg1 h5∓;

B2b222) 21...Rg5+!

B2b2221) 22.fxg5 Bd6+ 23.Rxd6 Rxe8 24.Bf4

B2b22211) 24...Kc8? 25.Rad1! Qxb2 *(25...b6? 26.Nb8! Kb7 27.Rd7+ Ka8 28.Rxf7 Re3+ 29.Bxe3 Nxe3 30.Rdd7=)* 26.R1d2 Qxa2 27.R6d3 Qb2 28.h3 b6 29.Kh2 Kb7 30.Nb8 Re7 31.Bd6 Re8 32.Bf4 Ka8 33.Na6 Kb7 34.Nb8=;

B2b22212) 24...Re3+! 25.Kf2 Re4 26.Bg3 Qe2+ 27.Kg1 Kc8-+;

B2b2222) 22.Kh4

B2b22221) 22...Bc5 23.Qxf7 *(23.Qxh8 Bf2+ 24.g3 Rh5+ 25.Kg4 Qe2# #)* 23...Bf2+ 24.g3 Rf5 25.Nf6+ Kb8 26.a4 Rxf6 27.Qxg7 Qe8 28.Qxf6 Nxa1 29.b4 Rf8 30.Qxa1 Rf5 31.Kh3 Rh5+ 32.Kg2 Bxg3 33.Qg7 Qe2+ 34.Kxg3 Qxh2+ 35.Kf3 Rh3+ 36.Ke4 Qc2+ 37.Ke5 Qe2+ 38.Kf6 Qxd1 39.Qf8+ Kc7 40.Qc5+ Kb8 41.Qf8+=;

B2b22222) 22...Rd5 23.Rxd5 *(23.Qe4 Rxd1 24.Qxc2+* Diagram

(Diagram)

Qc6!! 25.Qxd1 Qxg2 26.Nxf8 Qxh2+ 27.Kg4 f5+ 28.Kxf5 Rxf8+ 29.Kg4 Qg2+ 30.Kh4 Rf6-+) 23...Qxd5 24.Nxf8 Nxa1∓

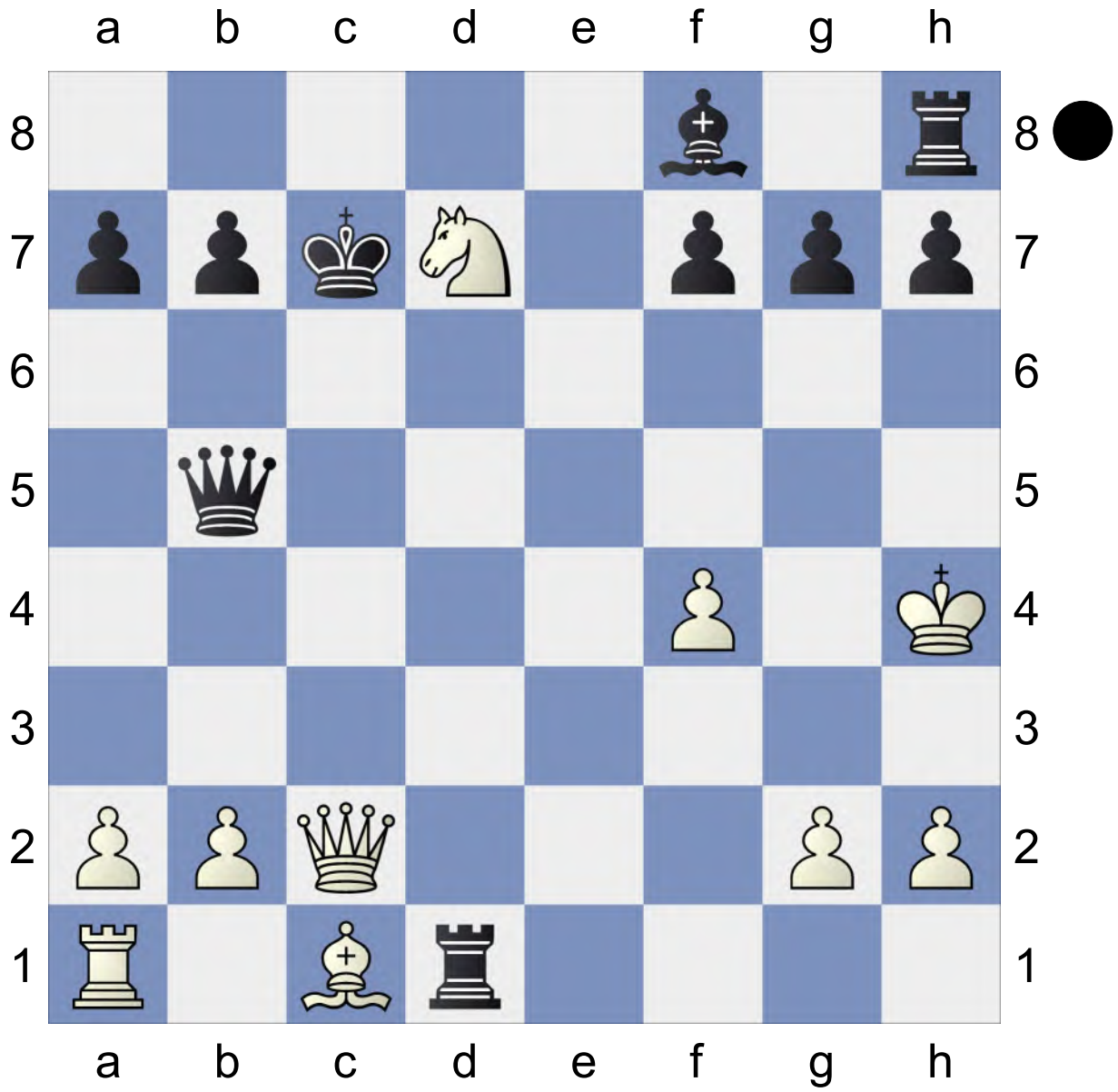
B2b222221) 25.Ne6+ fxe6 26.Qxh8 Qxg2-+;

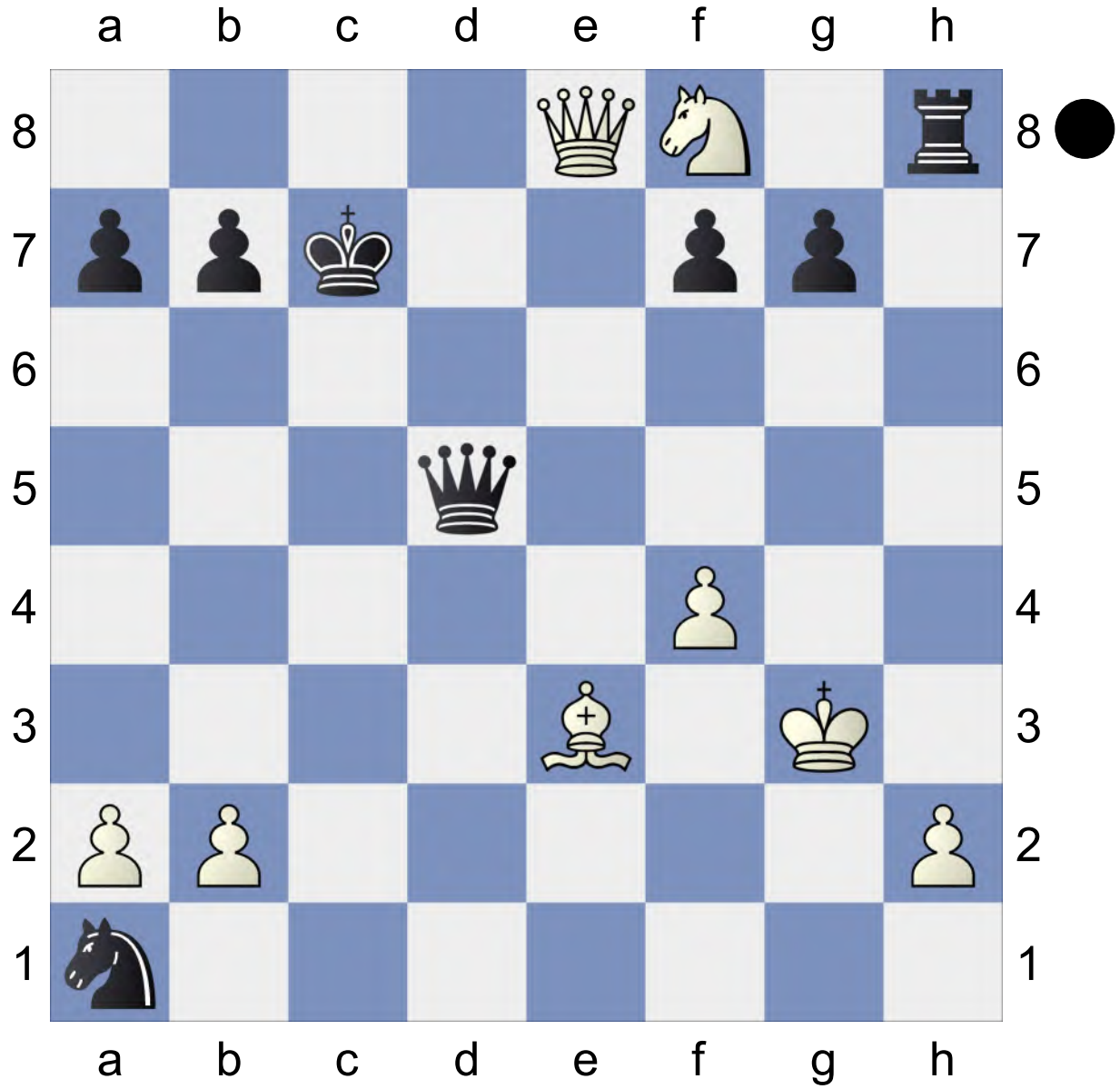
B2b222222) 25.Kg3 Nc2 26.h3 Nd4 27.Kh2 h5 28.b4 *(28.Ne6+ Qxe6 29.Qxh8 Qe2 30.h4 Nf3+ 31.Kg3 Nxh4-+)* 28...Nf5 29.Ne6+ fxe6 30.Qxh8 Qd3 31.Bb2 Qg3+ 32.Kg1 Qe3+ 33.Kh2 Qxf4+ 34.Kg1 Qxb4 35.Be5+ Kb6 36.Bb8 Qd4+ 37.Kh2 h4∓;

B2b222223) 25.Kh3? h5 *(25...Nc2 26.Qe7+ Kc8 27.Qe8+ Qd8 28.Qe4 Rxf8 29.Qxc2+ Kb8-+)* 26.Be3 h4 27.g3 Qf5+ *(27...Nc2 28.Bxa7 hxg3+ 29.Kxg3 Qd3+-+)* 28.Kg2 Qd5+ 29.Kf2 hxg3+ 30.Kxg3 Diagram

(Diagram)

B2b2222231) 30...Nc2 31.Bg1 *(31.Bxa7 Qd3+ 32.Kg2 Qh3+-+; 31.Qe7+ Kc8 32.Qe8+ Qd8-+)* 31...Qd3+ 32.Kg2 Ne1+ 33.Qxe1 *(33.Kf2 Qd2+ 34.Kf1 Qg2+-+)*


a b c d e f g h
8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1



33...Qh3+ 34.Kf2 Qh4+ 35.Ke2 Qxe1+ 36.Kxe1 Rxf8-+;

B2b2222232) 30...Qf5?? 31.Qe7+= Kc6 32.Qe8+ Kd5 33.Qd8+ Kc6 *(33...Kc4?? 34.Qc7++-)* 34.Qe8+ Kc7 35.Qe7+ ½-½ (35) Lu,M (2273)-Szuhanek,R (2449) Srbija 154/136 2022 [Szuhanek,Ranko];

C) 6...dxe4 The most forcing variation which we shall call the Open Variation. 7.d5

C1) 7...exf3? This move is often played in blitz by surprised opponent's looking to refute the Boor Attack at first guess. The knight sacrifice does not have any real validity if we take care. 8.dxc6 f2+ 9.Kxf2 Qb6+ 10.Ke1! There is no need to allow the complications of Be3 when black can try Ng4+ or Qxb2. bxc6 11.Nf3 True white can not castle, but Qb3 offering trades is

in the works. White is winning. 7...exf3 ? Open Variation;

C2) 7...Ne5 8.fxe4 A smart move cutting out any pesky checks on b5. *(8.Bf4?! Ng6)*

C2a) 8...a6 By no means the only move (Qd4 and Bf4 are playable here), but I would like to share with you an interesting sacrifice that still remains unplayed in practice.

C2a1) 9.Bf4 Ng6 10.Bg3 e5 *(10...e6! 11.Nf3 exd5 12.exd5 Bd6∓)* 11.Nf3 Bd6 12.Be2 0-0 13.0-0 b5∓ 14.a3 Nh5 15.Bxe5 Nxe5 16.Nxe5 Bxe5 17.Bxh5 Qh4 18.h3 Qg3 19.Qf3 Qh2+ 20.Kf2 g6 21.Rh1 Bd4+ 22.Ke2 Qe5 23.Bg4 f5 24.Rhf1 Bd7 25.Kd3 fxg4 26.Qe2 gxh3 27.gxh3 Rxf1 28.Rxf1 Rf8 29.Rxf8+ Kxf8 30.Qf3+ Kg7 31.h4 h5 32.Qg2 Bg4 33.Qc2 Bb6 34.Ne2 Bf3 0-1 (34) Buglisi,M-Mombelli,A Arco 2009;

C2a2) 9.Qa4+! is a tricky move for Black to deal with. The purpose of this check is to force a Black piece to d7 and then Black will not be able to hold the knight on e5 with ...Nfd7. Qd7!? *(9...Bd7 10.Qd4* is a safe edge for White as Black can not stabalise the knight on e5. *Qc7 11.Bf4 Nf3+ 12.Nxf3 Qxf4 13.e5! Qxd4 14.Nxd4 Ng4 15.e6 fxe6 16.dxe6 Bc6 17.Nxc6 bxc6 18.Be2* is better for White. *)* 10.Bb5!? leading to messy complications. A safer option would have been. *(10.Qd4 Qd6 11.Bf4 Nfd7 12.Qe3 g6 13.Nf3 Bg7* [%draw full,e5] [%draw arrow,d7,e5] [%draw arrow,g7,e5] but Black has a good hold of the e5 square. *14.0-0-0 0-0 15.Kb1 b5 16.h4* this does certainly not resemble a normal exchange Slav. Opposite side castling and crazy attacking! *)* 10...axb5 11.Qxa8 e6 *(11...Nd3+ 12.Ke2 b4! 13.Kxd3 bxc3 14.Nf3 e6 15.Ne5 Qc7 16.Be3 Bd6 17.Bb6* is given by the computer as slightly better for White. *)* 12.Nf3 Bd6 13.dxe6 Qxe6 14.Nxe5 Bxe5 15.Qa3 maybe better for White, but the whole variation is very crazy!;

C2a3) 9.Nf3 Nxf3+ 10.Qxf3 e6 11.Bg5 Be7 12.0-0-0 exd5 White now delves into complications, hunting the king. 13.e5!? Bg4 14.exf6 A Cool exchange of a queen for three minor pieces that will leave your opponent gasping for air. Bxf3 15.fxe7 Qd6 16.gxf3 With 3 pieces for the queen black should take care. As Dirty Harry once said, 'You feeling lucky ?' Rc8 17.Bd3! Encouraging black to play d4 when Kb1 is a cute meta block. f6 18.Be3 Qxe7 19.Kb1∞ White is now ready to recapture d5 with a position that Tal would have loved to play. 8...a6 Positional-Queen Sacrifice. Open Variation;

C2b) 8...g6?! Black ignores the center at his peril. 9.Nf3 Nxf3+ 10.Qxf3 Bg7 11.e5 The dynamic pawn duo steamrolls black. Ng4 12.Bb5+ If Bd7 block then Qxg4 collects a knight. Kf8 13.e6± Cutting to the heart of the position. Black is under heavy attack. If Bd7 block then Qxg4 collects a knight. 8...g6 ?! Open Variation;

C2c) 8...e6 '!' [%draw full,f8] can be considered the main line. Black naturally wants to open up the centre and develop his dark square bishop. By no means the only move, but the most natural. 9.Nf3 A solid move that equalizes with exact play by both players. Develop with Attack!

C2c1) 9...Nxf3+ 10.Qxf3

C2c11) 10...a6!? is sensible. Black stops the check on b5 which is annoying in a number of variations. 11.Bd3 looks like the best square for the light square bishop. Qb6 12.Bg5! developing with speed. Qxb2 13.0-0! Bc5+ *(13...Qxc3?? 14.Bb5+)* 14.Kh1 Bd4 15.Rac1± 0-0? 16.Na4!+- Qxa2 *(16...Qb4 17.Rc4)* 17.Rc4! Be5 18.Bxf6 Bxf6 19.Nb6 Rb8 20.e5!;

C2c12) 10...exd5 11.e5 Ne4 *(11...Nd7* leaves Black rather cramped, for example, *12.Bb5* the positions are so unlike an exchange Slav! *Bc5 13.Qg3!? 0-0! 14.Bh6 g6 15.Bxf8 Nxf8 16.0-0-0* with a complex position. *)* 12.Bb5+ Bd7 13.Rf1 A crucial improvement over 0-0 which would allow black to escape with Qb6+. f6 14.exf6 Nxf6 *(14...Qxf6 15.Bxd7+ Kxd7 16.Qg4+ Qe6 17.Rf7+ Be7 18.Rxe7+ Kxe7 19.Qxg7+)* 15.Qe2+ '!' Setting a deadly trap. '!' Qe7 The correct defense. *(15...Be7 16.Rxf6!!* A hammer blow that releases the black king from this plane of existence. *gxf6 17.Qh5+ Kf8 18.Bh6+ Kg8 19.Qxd5+ Be6 20.Qxe6#* The Super Trap Open Variation *)* 16.Bxd7+

C2c121) 16...Nxd7 17.Be3 *(17.Nxd5±)* 17...Qe5 *(17...0-0-0 18.0-0-0 Nf6 19.Qf3±* White has excellent compensation for the pawn by way of full development and attacking chances. In my experience Black will suffer to make a draw (if he survives). Open Variation Continued Open Variation *)* 18.0-0-0 Bc5 19.Bxc5 Qxe2 20.Nxe2 Nxc5 21.Rxd5 Rc8 22.Kb1±;

C2c122) 16...Kxd7 17.Be3 Re8 18.Rf3 Kc8 19.0-0-0 Qd7 20.Qd3 Kb8 21.Kb1 b6 22.Nxd5 Qxd5 23.Qxd5 Nxd5 24.Rxd5±;

C2c2) 9...Bd6 The strategy for white in this game is that of simplification. The potential of a passed pawn at d5 leads to favorable endgames. '!' seems to be a good option for Black.

C2c21) 10.Bf4 Nxf3+ 11.Qxf3 Bxf4 *(11...e5 12.Bb5+ Bd7 13.Bg5 Bxb5 14.Nxb5 Qa5+ 15.Nc3 Nd7 16.0-0 f6 17.Be3 0-0 18.Rac1* White can claim a small advantage due to the protected passed pawn on d5, but Black is very solid. *)* 12.Qxf4 0-0 13.0-0-0 Bd7 14.dxe6 fxe6 15.Qd6 Rc8 16.Bb5 Rf7 17.Kb1 Qe8=;

C2c22) 10.Qd4!? is an interesting idea here.

C2c221) 10...Neg4? 11.Bb5+ [%draw arrow,e4,e5];

C2c222) 10...Nfg4! fighting fire with fire! 11.Bb5+ Bd7 *(11...Kf8 12.Bd2* [%draw arrow,e1,c1] [%draw arrow,a1,d1] looks pleasant

for White. *)* 12.Bxd7+ Qxd7 I prefer Black.;

C2c223) 10...Nxf3+ 11.gxf3 exd5 12.Bg5 h6 13.Bh4;

C2c23) 10.Bb5+ Bd7 '?' 11.Bxd7+ *(11.dxe6 Bxb5 12.Nxb5 Qa5+ 13.Nc3 0-0-0 14.exf7 Rhf8* looks quite dangerous for White. Black's pieces are all attacking. *)* 11...Qxd7 12.Bf4 Nd3+ is also interesting. White will maintain the strong pawn at d5 and seek refuge with 0-0. *(12.Bg5? Nfg4 13.Nxe5 Nxe5 14.Qe2 0-0 15.0-0 Rac8 16.Rad1 Nc4 17.b3 Ne5 18.Nb5 Bc5+ 19.Kh1 a6 20.Nd4 exd5 21.Nf5 d4 22.b4 f6 23.bxc5 fxg5 24.Rxd4 Qc7 25.Rd5 g6 26.Nd6 Rxf1+ 27.Qxf1 Rf8 28.Qc1 Qe7 29.Rd1 Qf6 30.Nxb7 Ng4 31.e5 Qe6 32.Kg1 Qxa2 33.Qd2 Qxd2 34.Rxd2 Nxe5 35.h3 Rb8 36.Rd5 Rxb7 37.Rxe5 Kf7 38.Rxg5 Ke6 39.Rg3 a5 40.c6 Rb1+ 41.Kf2 Rb2+ 42.Ke1 Kd6 43.Rc3* ½-½ (43) Santo,M (1953)-De Waele,W (2006) LSS 2009 *)* 12...Nxf3+ 13.Qxf3 Bxf4 14.Qxf4 0-0 If instead exd4 then white should 0-0 with good play (or a transposition). 15.0-0 exd5 16.Rad1! Black stil has some problems to solve in this heavy piece endgame. 9...Bd6-N,N Open Variation;

C2d) 8...Bg4 9.Qd4 If black moves the knight from the center then e5 is just winning. Nfd7 This move will force black to put his bishop offside. If black ever plays Ng6 then g4 may trap the bishop. 10.h3! Bh5 Now black has a real problem finishing development. 11.Bf4 Qc7? The wretched pawn to f6 was forced. 12.Bb5± Black has a terrible position. 8...Bg4 ?! Open Variation;

C3) 7...Nb8 An interesting move. Black realizes that the knight is more of a liability on e5 and instead seeks to block the center with a pawn. For the white side there is still the d5 pawn which often becomes a passed pawn. This variation calls for the strategy of simplification by white and careful play on the dark squares (where white has weakness). 8.fxe4 e5 9.Nf3 Bc5 The sharpest move. If white plays Nxe5 then black will castle followed by Re8 with dangerous play. 10.Bd3 White would like to play Qe2 followed by Be3 and play for a longterm strategy of exchanging pieces to increase the potential of the d5 pawn. There is also attacking chances on the black king due to the open F file. 0-0 Ng4 would be met with Qe2 followed by Rf1 when black becomes overextended. 11.Qe2 Bg4 12.Be3 Nbd7 13.0-0 Qb6 14.Bxc5 Nxc5 15.Kh1= Both sides have their trumps and the position is balanced. 7...Nb8 Open Variation]

[5...a6 A useful semi-waiting move that prevents tactics on the b5 square. 6.e4 Our programmed play of central expansion. dxe4 Of course black could defer to closed lines with 6...e6 but we have already covered this idea. 7.fxe4 e5 We should give this central counter blow careful consideration. In some variations (when black lags in development) we can afford to bypass with d5 while in other situations we should counterattack. 8.dxe5 Usually we do not capture this pawn, but in this exact position it is good to do so as black has weakened the queenside.

This may seem like a minor detail but as will be seen every difference does count in chess. Qxd1+ 9.Kxd1 White has their eyes on the d5 square. Ng4 10.Nd5 Nf2+ *(10...Ra7* Playing it safe but as we shall see this can create disharmony in the black ranks. *11.Ke1 Bc5 12.Nf3* Here it is important to realize that 12...Nf2 would lose to 13.b4! trapping the overtended pieces, while 12...Bf2 13.Ke2 would lead to an equally unpleasant entanglement. *Nc6 13.Bf4 Nf2 14.Rc1 Nxe4* If 14...Nxh1 15. Rxc5 leaves black's pieces stranded on poor squares. *15.Rc4 Bf5 16.Bd3* White is winning material. Slav Defence-N,N 5...a6 *)* 11.Ke2 Avoiding any future checks on b4. Nxh1 12.Nc7+ Kd8 13.Nxa8 The knight at a8 has a much easier time escaping the corner. White will eventually round up the black knight at h1 with pawn to g3 and Bg2. Slav Defence-N,N 5...a6]

[5...Bf5

A) 6.g4! Why not? 5 f3!? also prepars this advance in some cases.

A1) 6...Bg6 looks more natural, but White is better after 7.g5 Nh5 *(7...Nfd7* very passive. [%draw full,d7,green] *8.h4* [%draw arrow,h4,h5,green] [%draw arrow,f6,h5,green] [%draw full,h5,green] *e5 9.h5 Bf5 10.h6!?* strange but true! *gxh6 11.e4! dxe4 12.fxe4 Bg6 13.Nf3* with a very dynamic and roughly equal position. *)* 8.e4! [%draw full,h5] The knight on h5 is in mortal danger. [%draw full,h5,green] dxe4? *(8...e6 9.Qb3!? dxe4 10.fxe4 Nd7 11.Be2±* [%draw arrow,e2,h5] *)* 9.Bb5+! [%draw arrow,b8,d7,green] [%draw arrow,d4,d5,green] Nd7 *(9...Nc6 10.d5 a6 11.Be2! Ne5 12.fxe4+-* [%draw arrow,e2,h5] [%draw full,h5] *)* 10.fxe4± with Be2 to follow. [%draw arrow,b5,e2,green] [%draw arrow,e2,h5,green] [%draw full,h5,green];

A2) 6...Be6 I now lost the plot... (not for the first time) [%draw full,e6,green]

A2a) 7.g5! [%draw arrow,e2,e4,green] Nh5 [%draw full,h5,green] *(7...Nfd7 8.e4 Nb6 9.Nge2!* [%draw arrow,e2,f4] [%draw arrow,f4,e6] [%draw full,e6] looks the more pleasant for White. [%draw full,g5,green] *)* 8.e4± simple and good. One nasty threat is f4! [%draw arrow,f3,f4,green] Nc6 9.f4 [%draw arrow,d1,h5,green] g6 10.f5! gxf5 11.Qxh5 dxe4 12.Be3 Bg7 13.0-0-0±;

A2b) 7.Nh3?! Rather slow manouvering. Much better would have been [%draw arrow,h3,f4,green] [%draw arrow,f4,e6,green] 7...h6 Aimed against g5 and e4. [%draw arrow,g4,g5,green] 8.Nf4 Bc8 Black has wasted some time, but in actual fact my knight on f4 is a little misplaced. It can be a target to ...e5 in a number of cases. 9.e4?! Too aggressive. It was time to re-route and play in a more positional manner. For example, *(9.Nd3!* [%draw arrow,c1,f4] [%draw arrow,e2,e3] [%draw full,c8,green] stopping any hopes that Black has of playing ...e5. The plan is to now finish my development with Bf4 and e3. Black on the other hand can often be left with a bad bishop on c8. Where will this piece ever move to? [%draw arrow,d3,e5] [%draw arrow,e7,e5] [%draw arrow,c1, f4] [%draw arrow,e2,e3] *Nc6!* stops Bf4 and e3. *10.Be3!?* a very odd position! [%draw arrow,e3,f2,green] [%draw arrow,e2,e3,green] *e6*

[%draw full,c8,green] *11.Bf2!* [%draw arrow,e2,e3] [%draw arrow,f2,g3] [%draw arrow,g3,h4] aiming to play e3 and later Bg3 or h4. *Bd7 12.e3 Bd6 13.Bg3!* [%draw full,d5] [%draw full,d7] [%draw full,e6] [%draw full,f1, green] [%draw full,f7] [%draw arrow,d3,e5,green] [%draw arrow,f1,d3, green] White can claim a small edge, due to the placement of the White square bishops. [%draw full,d7,green] *)* 9...dxe4 10.fxe4 Hoping to gain quick development and quick attack, but my opponent now reacts very well. e5! Gaining the upper hand. 11.Bb5+?! Fighting fire with fire, but sometimes damp water is best... *(11.dxe5* was probably best, but a little sad. *Qxd1+ 12.Nxd1 Bb4+ 13.Bd2 Bxd2+ 14.Kxd2 Nxg4∓)* 11...Nc6! 12.d5 a6 13.dxc6 Qxd1+ 14.Kxd1 axb5∓ I have made a total mess of this very interesting opening. 15.Nfd5 Nxd5 16.Nxd5 Ra4 [%draw arrow, c8,g4,green] [%draw arrow,a4,e4,green] 17.Nc7+ Kd8 18.Nxb5 Bxg4+ 19.Kc2 Rc4+ 20.Kd3 Rxc6 21.Be3 f5 22.Rhg1 g5 23.Nc3 Kd7 24.Rac1 Ke6 25.Na4 Rxc1 26.Rxc1 f4 27.Bb6 Rh7 28.Rc8 Rd7+ 29.Kc3 Be7 30.Rh8 h5 31.Nc5+ Bxc5 32.Bxc5 Rd1 33.Rh6+ It may look like White has some chances in this opposite bishop endgame, but in actual fact Black's f-pawn will always be far too strong. Kf7 34.Rh7+ Kg6 35.Rxb7 Rc1+ 36.Kb4 Rxc5 37.Kxc5 f3 38.Rb6+ Kf7 39.Rb7+ Kf6 40.Rb8 Ke7 41.Rb7+ Bd7 42.Rb3 g4 A very nice game from Black, and a dissapointing first outing with this opening for me. 0-1 (42) Williams, S-Van Foreest,J Douglas ENG 2014;

B) 6.Bg5 a6 This move shows that black understands the basic traps of the variation and is suggested by IM Bartell in his Chessable Slav course. *(6...Nbd7 7.e4* Even here Bf5 does not prevent the e4 break. *dxe4 8.Bxf6* An important intermezzo. *Nxf6 9.fxe4* Black is unable to recapture due to tactics on the a4-d7 diagonal. Black is faced with many attacks based on Bb5+ and pawn to e5. Slav Defence 5...Bf5 *)* 7.Rc1 White is waiting for black to play Nc6 when pawn to e4 would still work as in the main trap line. Nbd7 8.e3 In these lines so far we have looked at playing the most aggressive e4 break, but pawn to e3 is quite good and normal. The pawn may even advance at the right moment. h6 9.Bh4 In general white should avoid trading bishop for knight unless it leads to a concrete material advantage. Qb6 An adventurous move that will allow me to show some thematic play for white. 10.Bd3 Bxd3 11.Qxd3 Qxb2 12.Nge2 White has no problem sacrificing a pawn for development. b5 13.e4 The position calls for rapid attack through the center. b4? 14.Na4 Qxa2 15.Qxa6 Even if black avoids immediate mate we will have a strong gambit attacking position. Slav Defence 5...Bf5]

[5...Qa5 Black can prevent the pawn to e4 break with this move but in the longterm the queen is misplaced in comparison to the normal exchange slav.

A) 6.Bf4! [%draw arrow,e2,e3] [%draw arrow,f1,d3] [%draw arrow,g1,e2] [%draw arrow,e2,e3,green] [%draw arrow,f1,d3] [%draw arrow,g1,e2] [%draw arrow,e1,g1] [%draw full,d3] [%draw full,e2] Nc6 7.e3 [%draw arrow,h7,h6,

green] [%draw arrow,g7,g5,green]

A1) 7...e6 8.Bd3 Be7 9.Bg3!? [%draw arrow,f6,h5] [%draw arrow,g3,f2] 0-0 *(9...Nh5 10.Bf2* [%draw full,c8,green] [%draw full,f2,green] [%draw arrow,g2, g4,green] [%draw arrow,f2,g3,green] *)* 10.Nge2 Nh5 11.Bf2 Bd7 12.0-0 with a slight advantage to White. [%draw full,d7,green] [%draw arrow,a2,a3, green] [%draw arrow,b2,b4,green] [%draw arrow,g2,g4,green];

A2) 7...Bf5 [%draw full,d4,green] [%draw full,e3,green] [%draw full,f3,green] [%draw arrow,f2,f3,green] 8.g4 Bg6 [%draw full,g6,green] 9.Qb3 Qb4 10.Qxb4 Nxb4 11.Rc1 [%draw arrow,e1,d2] [%draw arrow,h2,h4] [%draw arrow,a2,a3] *(11.Kd2)*;

B) 6.e4 dxe4 [%draw arrow,d4,d5,green] 7.d5 [%draw arrow,d5,c6,green];

C) 6.Bg5 Nc6

C1) 7.e3 e6 *(7...Bf5 8.g4 Bg6 9.h4* [%draw arrow,h4,h5,green] [%draw full,g6,green]*; 7...h6* [%draw arrow,g5,h4,green] [%draw arrow,h4,f2,green] [%draw full,f2,green] [%draw full,g3,green] *8.Bh4 g5 9.Bg3 Bg7)*;

C2) 7.a3 e6 *(7...h6!* looks more critical. At least White now has a decision to make. Where should the bishop go? *8.Bh4 g5 9.Bg3 Bg7 10.b4 Qd8 11.e3 Nh5 12.Bf2 e5* Black's position has become quite active. *)* 8.e3 Be7 9.Bd3

C2a) 9...h6 10.Bh4 *(10.Bxf6!?* [%draw full,c8] was a very tempting and simple way to play. The key thing in these positions to remember is that Black's light square bishop is still stuck behind the pawn formation, so it is a bad piece. *Bxf6 11.f4!* [%draw arrow,g1,f3] [%draw arrow,f3,e5] [%draw full,e5] Stopping ...e5 and aiming for Nf3 and eventually Ne5. *0-0 12.Nf3 Bd7 13.0-0 Rac8 14.b4* [%draw full,a5] showing one if the disadvantages that Black has with his queen being stuck out on a5. [%draw full,a5,green] *Qd8 15.Rc1±* [%draw arrow,d3,b1] [%draw arrow,d1,d3] [%draw arrow,f3, e5] [%draw arrow,c3,a4] [%draw arrow,a4,c5] *)* 10...0-0 11.b4 Qd8 12.f4?! I would have only played in this way after an exchange on f6. White could still be happy with the position after the natural *(12.Nge2±* [%draw full,a3] [%draw full,b4] White has a space advantage on the queenside. *)* 12...Ne4!? 13.Bxe7 Nxc3 14.Bxd8 Nxd1 15.Kxd1 Rxd8 16.Nf3 [%draw full,a3,green] [%draw full,b4,green] [%draw full,c8] [%draw full,d3] even here I prefer White! Bd7 17.Kd2 Ne7 18.Rhc1 Rdc8 19.g4 Rxc1 20.Rxc1 Rc8 21.Rg1 Rc7 22.h4 Nc8 23.h5 Nd6 24.g5 hxg5 25.fxg5 Bb5 26.h6 Bxd3 27.Kxd3 gxh6 28.gxh6+ Kh7 29.Ne5 Kxh6 30.Rg8 Ne4 31.Rd8 Kg5 32.a4 f6 33.Rg8+ Kf5 34.Nf3 Rc3+ 35.Ke2 Ng5 36.Rg7 Ra3 37.a5 Ra2+ 38.Nd2 Ne4 39.Rxb7 Rxd2+ 40.Ke1 a6 0-1 (40) Boor,C (2226)-Zatonskih,A (2440) Lindsborg 2004 CBM 103 ext;

C2b) 9...0-0 10.Nge2 improving over Boor - Zatonskih 2004. White has a fleixble position and will eventually exploit the Queen at a5 with pawn to b4. Slav Defence Early Queen moves (5...Qb6, 5]

[5...g6 6.e4 dxe4 7.fxe4 Bg7 8.Nf3 My idea here is that white should complete

development before launching an attack with e5. Bc4 and Bb5+ have been played here with success. More research is needed in this hybrid Grunfeld type middlegame. 0-0 9.Be2 b6 We are following the game Boor - Colas Philadelphia 2013. 10.0-0 Bb7 11.Qd3 This is my improvement over breaking the tension with pawn to e5. In the game I was put off by Ba6 but in hindsight I realize that black would only be weakening his position by trading light square bishops. Nc6 12.Bf4± The stage is set for an interesting battle. White maintains the classical center while black has arranged the double fianchetto. White will play Rad1 solidifying the center and looking to press black by keeping the tension. Depending on how black responds we can break with e5 or d5 or just simply improve our position with moves like Kh1, h3, a3 and eventually organize an attack on the king with Qd3-d2-Bh6. Black has to always be careful about white playing e5 and Ng5 and Qh3 as well; 'from a strong center springs a strong attack'. Slav Defence-N,N 5...g6]

6.e4 It's hard to imagine White playing anything else. The only reasonable follow-up to the previous move. is consistant, but maybe not correct due to Black's reply.

[This is White's main move and the critical response. Nevertheless, White might regret his opening against a decently prepared Black player. IM Hauge played the modest 6.e3 twice to avoid the problems of the main line. However, the move f3 just doesn't make a lot of sense here. Black should be more than fine no matter what. Nc6 *(6...Bf5?* This only creates a target for us to attack. *7.g4! Bg6 8.h4* If black plays h5 then pawn to g5 will win the d5 pawn. *h6 9.Nge2±* White will play Nf4 and have a very strong attack as Bh7 fails to prevent g5-g6. If black plays h5 then pawn to g5 will win the d5 pawn. 5...Qb6 6.e3 Positional line. Early Queen moves (5...Qb6, 5 *)* 7.Bd3 *(7.Bb5* Stopping e5. The experimental 7. g4 is also worthy of exploration. *e6 8.Nge2 Bd6 9.e4* We should always keep this pawn break at the center of our attention. *Bb4 10.0-0 0-0 11.Kh1 dxe4 12.fxe4 Nxe4 13.Bd3 Nf6 14.Rxf6* this leads to a probable draw, there is nothing wrong with continuing on with gambit style with normal moves such as 14. a3 or 14.Bg5. *gxf6 15.Bxh7+ Kxh7 16.Qd3+* With at least a forced draw. 5...Qb6 6.e3 Positional-line continued Early Queen moves (5...Qb6, 5 *)* 7...e5! might be the most aggressive (and best) way to punish White.]

[6.g4!? e6]

6...dxe4 Black has fortified his central outpost, his e5 strong point, and will bring out the King's Knight next turn. He stands ready to to repel any siege! **7.fxe4** Excellent. We try to break down White's center in the same way as in the Fantasy Variation of the Caro-Kann, which arises after e4 c6 d4 d5 f3 and now dxe4 fxe4 **7...e5** Destroying White's centre. This is Black's idea. Suddenly, White's dark squares feel horribly weak. It is important for white not to capture the pawn as black has a strong answer in Ng4 followed by blockading the e4 isolated pawn. . It shows the importance of studying the game of chess thoroughly, and not just the openings that are part of your repertoire. Very often ideas seen in one opening, can be applied in another. Black strikes back in the center, aiming to open the g1-a7 diagonal before White

completes his development. I think he is already better. '!' This is our idea! We immediately highlight the weaknesses created by White. '!' The main point behind ... Qb6. White is weak on the dark squares, Black aims to open things up and take advantage of that fact. This reminds me of a variation of the Fantasy variation of the Caro Karn. 1 e4 c6 2 d4 d5 3 f3 with an eraly ...Qb6 and ...e5 ideas again. [%draw full,b6,green] [%draw arrow,f8,c5,green] [%draw arrow,b6,g1,green] **8.Bb5+!?** After 8.dxe5 Ng4 White has serious problems to solve, while 8.d5 Bc5 is equally great for Black. This is White's main try to justify the aggressive opening choice. I think Black is slightly better but at least we have to avoid some pitfalls. If black blocks with Bd7 the we have fxe5 (as now Ng4 is impossible) followed by a timely Nd5 when the complications favor white. This is tricky, but after

[A) The most challenging move. 8.dxe5± and isn't much better than the text. is not good as White will lose the pawn back after '?' is too dangerous, for example, But not 8...Ng4?? on account of and Black remains with the better structure. already gives Black the better game. The threat of mate on f2 is very awkward for White to deal with. is great for Black, as the knight will be excellently placed on e5. 9.Qe2 This sad move is probably best. Be6 10.Nf3 *(10.Nh3 Nd7* White is lacking co-ordination. *)* 10...Nc6 Black will soon take back on e5, play Bc5, and get castled. He looks a bit better to me due to White's awkwardly placed Queen and the isolated pawn left on e4. The Dreaded Slav-Exchange-Slav-Exchange: #16]

[B) 8.Nf3 This may seem prudent, but after the simple exd4 followed by ... Bc5 is also just asking for trouble on the dark squares. 9.Qxd4 Bc5 10.Qe5+ Be6 Black is much better, with Nbd7 on the way to complete development and White's King stuck in the center. The Dreaded Slav-Exchange-Slav-Exchange: #12 '?!' *(10...Kf8* [%draw full,e1] I do not believe White's position here. *)* 11.Nd5!]

8...Nc6! Black continues the development and puts more pressure on White's centre. This does not blunder a piece as after A strong response. It looks risky to put the knight in the pin but the tactics don't work for White. the best to maintain the tension and access to the g4 square in the event of fxe5. In the 37(!) games I found of Aditya in the database, no one ever reached this position, showing you that it is indeed a nice blitz weapon for White. Important! It looks like we are losing a piece, but we have everything under control and will emerge with a very nice position.

[8...Bd7 is also possible but much riskier. 9.dxe5 Bxb5 10.exf6 and Black has to find some very computerlike moves (may still continue after Bc4!) to survive. *(10...Bb4* or Bc4 , but why would we see these complications when there is a healthy alternative? *)*]

9.d5 White falls back, content to have pushed the Queen away from her strong point, and onto a square reserved for the King's Knight. This variation can be tiresome to meet, as White may try to outwait us. Black needs to be stalwart and steady. The only move. White is attacking the pinned knight. How can Black avoid losing a piece? The one question remaining. Why aren't we losing a piece? Black only looks like he is losing a piece. Following Nothing else makes any sense. **9...Bb4!** The bishop on b5 is hanging too. Additionally, the pawn on e4 is also hanging, so

White should defend both. Again black maintains the tension by attacking the b5 bishop. Pinning the knight and thereby threatening to take the b5 -bishop. Both b5 and e4 are hanging, and White does not have time to take the Knight. The first point. By creating a pin, we threaten the b5-bishop but also the e4-pawn.

[A strong reply. By counter-pinning the c3 -knight, Black threatens 9...Qxb5 and Nxe4 .]

10.Qd3 The only move to cover both e4 and b5.

[White has to keep the tension. Once Black stabilizes, White will suffer from their overextended position. A) 10.Ba4? Nxe4! doesn't work for White. c3 is hanging, there is a small mate on f2 - nothing White should allow.]

[B) 10.Qe2?! is similar to 10.Qd3 but not quite as good. Black can just copy the recipe against it. a6! 11.Ba4 Qa5! ∓ Black is threatening 12.-- Qxa4 but we are also ready for b5 to unpin the knight.]

10...a6?! Forcing the bishop to a4 where it won't be defended by the queen. Forcing the bishop to a4 where it has less support. **11.Ba4 Qa5!** Again attacking the bishop. Playing with the same tactics as before. Black is threatening ... Qxa4 and we can also go .... b5 if necessary. yet another computer like tension maintaining move (do you think your average opponent will know this line ? perhaps, perhaps...) Again, threatening the bishop. White cannot maintain the pin on the c6 Knight, so he does not win a piece after all, and he is falling dangerously behind on development. Black is much better. Attacking the bishop again, which is now unable to keep the a4-e8 pin satisfactorily. **12.Bd1!** Finally getting away, but now there is no pin anymore so the knight from c6 can jump to d4. The only safe square for the bishop if Black plays ... Nd4 next. White does well not to exchange on c6 and the game is complex.

[Something like 12.Bd2 allows Black a comfortable position. The easiest way is the simple Bxc3 removing the defender of the a4 -bishop. 13.Bxc6+ bxc6 14.Bxc3± Black's Queen has trouble finding a home, and White holds a clear advantage. when Black should be slightly better after more or less any of the queen moves Going lateral with 14...Qb5 is met by , Qa4 or Qb6 . is better for us - the e4-pawn is very weak.]

12...Nd4 The point, but White is unruffled. It is still a complicated position but I would prefer Black. White has many holes in their position. ... Bd7 and ... Bb5 seems to be a nice manoeuvre for Black to start the invasion. Having solved the issues with the pinned knight, Black is for choice. We are clearly doing well - our pieces are active, the knight is strong on d4, and next, we are getting castled no matter what. **13.Bd2** is the second most popular move but we can play in the same style:

[13.Nge2

A) The game could continue 13...0-0 14.0-0 *(*(The immediate Bb5? *14.Qg3!* is surprisingly annoying.) *)* a3 Bb5! White has to take. 14...Nb5 15.Qxb5 Qxb5 axb5 16.Nd4 Bc5! and in the endgame, Black should be slightly pressing. e4 is hanging, b2 is weak once we have played ... Bxd4 and ... b4 is in the air.;

B) 13...Bd7 Preparing ... Bb5 . With best play, White seems to hold but Black has easy play. 5) Exchange Variation 3.cxd5-4.Nc3 & 5.f3]

13...Bd7 Black finished development and has an advantage here because his pieces are more actively placed, he has the better structure (2 pawn islands against 3) and he can freely play on the dark squares. A sample line is: , followed by ... Bb5 .

[13...0-0 14.Nf3 Nxf3+ 15.Bxf3 Bc5 We have already seen this pawn structure and plan from the Open variation with Nb8. White has weathered the storm and now has a passed pawn albeit a bad bishop on f3. The game is balanced. 16.Be3 Qb6 17.Bxc5 Qxc5 18.Qe2 Bd7 19.Qf2 5...Qb6 the sharp 6.e4. Early Queen moves (5...Qb6, 5]

14.Nf3 Bb5 This is strategically very principled. It is of course possible to take on f3 and drop the queen back to b6. **15.Nxb5 Nxb5** The knight is rerouted to d6. **16.0-0 Bxd2** Black exchanges White's good bishop. **17.Qxd2 Qxd2 18.Nxd2 Nd6** With a comfortable advantage for Black - the ideal blockading knight, the pressure on e4, the passive light-squared bishop and the weak dark squares in White's camp are all in Black's favour. 3. The Exchange Variation-The Exchange Variation with 5